

University of Pretoria etd – Makgato, M M (2006)

**TSHENOLO YA BAANELWA BA BASADI KA BAKWALAKHUTSHWE BA
SETSWANA**

ka

MOSHIDI MARY MAKGATO

E neetswe go kgotsofatsa ditlhokego tsa dikerii

ya

BONGAKA

mo

LEFAPHENG LA THUTABOTHO

MOTLHATLHELEDI : PROF. M. J. MOJALEFA
MOTHUSI : NGAKA P. M. SEBATE

YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA

PRETORIA

2005

DITEBOGO

Ke lebisa ditebogo tsa me go Moporofesara M. J. Mojalefa ka ntata ya boitshoko jwa gagwe go nkema nokeng ka dinako tsotlhe mo dithutong go fitlhela kgwele e ya dinong. O dirile go tlala seatla gore ke atlege, o dira ka kgotlelelo e e tlhokang bofelo, kitso le bosupatsela jo bo se nang selekanyo.

Moporofesara P. M. Sebate ditebogo, mogaetsho. O ntseetse matsapa a go nthusa mo go phosololeng mopeleto le go tlosa dilabe tse di a bong di ne di italetsa moletlo. Batho ba ba jaaka wena ba a tlhokwa. Ke a leboga, le ka moso, rra!

Ke leboga Mme Komati le ba bangwe ba ba nnileng le seabe mo go ntlhotlheletseng go tswela pele ka dithuto tsa me ka go itlhora boroko fa mogala o ne o batla go kgaoga. Bagaetsho, ke re seatla godimo ga se sengwe.

Ke ipoa kgatsu ke leboga go menagane badiredi ba kwa metlobong ya dibuka ba Yunibesithi ya Pretoria ka matsapa a ba a tsereng go tshwaraganela kgetse ya tsie le nna. Thuso ya lona ga e a wela fa fatshe.

Ditebogo tse di kgethegileng ke di lebisa go balelapa la me ba ba intshoketseng, ba ntshegetsatsa thatathata le go tlhaloganya mo go anameng, fa ke ne ke tshwere tau ka mangana ke kwala buka e. Bongwanake, Lebogang, Miriam le Kgomotso le wena Rre Nicholas, motho yo o boitshoko, malebo ke ao. Mme Mapula Makgato, o nnile matlhagolatsela, ke a go leboga.

University of Pretoria etd – Makgato, M M (2006)

Ga ke ka ke ka lebala Modimo yo o maatlaotlhe gonne fa e ka bo e se ka ena nka bo ke sa emelela. Ka wena Jehofa, ka bo ka kgona kwa bokhutlong.

DITENG

	TSEBE
KGAOLO YA NTLHA	1
1.1 Matseno	1
1.2 Maikaelelo	5
1.3 Mokgwa wa tlhotlhomisi	6
1.3.1 Mokgwa wa go tlhalosa	7
1.3.2 Mokgwa wa go ranola	10
1.3.3 Mokgwa wa go bapisa	12
1.3.4 Mokgwa wa karoganyo	14
1.4 Tsamaiso ya dikgang	16
KGAOLO YA BOBEDI	19
2.1 Tlhaloso ya mokwadi	19
2.1.1 Matseno	19
2.1.2 Mokwadi	19
2.1.3. Tshosobanyo	45
KGAOLO YA BORARO	46
3.1 Sekwalwa	46
3.1.1 Matseno	46
3.1.2 Tlhaloso ya sekwalwa	46
3.1.3 Diteng	50
3.1.4 Thulaganyo	53
3.1.5 Setaele	57
3.1.6 Tshosobanyo	61
KGAOLO YA BONE	62
4.1 Kgankhutshwe	62
4.1.1 Matseno	62
4.1.2 Kgankhutshwe ke eng	62
4.1.3 Ditiragalo	62
4.1.4 Banelwa	63
4.1.5 Tikologo	64

4.1.6 Thitokgang	65
4.1.7 Dithekeniki	63
4.1.8 Mefuta ya kgankhutshwe	69
4.1.8.1 Dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimosetso	69
4.1.8.2 Dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa	76
4.1.9 Tshosobanyo	80
KGAOLO YA BOTLHANO	82
5.1 Banelwa	82
5.1.1 Matseno	82
5.1.2 Tlhaloso ya banelwa	82
5.1.3 Mefuta ya banelwa	85
5.1.4 Matseno	85
5.1.5 Banelwa ba diteng	85
5.1.6 Banelwa ba thulaganyo	91
5.1.7 Moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang	101
5.1.8 Moanelwa yo o itekanetseng	105
5.2 Tshosobanyo	108
KGAOLO YA BORATARO	109
6.1 Mekgwa wa go tlhalosa semelo	109
6.1.1 Matseno	110
6.1.2 Mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng	110
6.1.3 Mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang	111
6.1.4 Tshosobanyo	133
6.1.5 Karoganyo ya dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana	134
KGAOLO YA BOSUPA	135
7.1 Dipaka di le tharo tsa dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana	135
7.1.1 Matseno	135
7.1.2 Paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika	136
7.1.2.1 Matseno	136
7.1.2.2 Kgatelelo le tlhoriso ya banelwa ba basadi	142

University of Pretoria etd – Makgato, M M (2006)

7.1.2.3 Tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi	144
7.1.2.4 Botlhokakitso ba baanelwa ba basadi	146
7.1.2.5 Go tlhophela baanelwa ba basadi balekane	148
7.1.2.6 Go otlwa ga baanelwa ba basadi fa ba sentse	150
7.1.2.7 Go tlhokomela lelapa ga mmogo le babogadi ga baanelwa ba basadi	152
7.1.3 Tshosobanyo	154
7.1.4 Paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima	155
7.1.4.1 Go fedisa kgatelelo ya baanelwa ba basadi	158
7.1.4.2 Go batla tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo	160
7.1.4.3 Go tlosa tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi	162
7.1.4.4 Go fetola setšhaba sotlhe	164
7.1.4.5 Tshosobanyo	166
7.1.5 Paka ya magareng	166
7.1.5.1 Kgololosego ya baanelwa ba basadi	168
7.1.5.2 Kgololosego ya setšhaba	171
7.1.5.3 Tumulano ka ga lenyalo	173
7.1. 5.4 Tirisanommogo go rarabolola mathata a a golaganeng le setšhaba sotlhe	175
7.1.5.5 Tshosobanyo	177
KGAOLO YA BOROVEDI	180
8.1 Bokhutlo	180
8.1.1 Matseno	180
8.1.1.2 Kgaolo ya ntlha	180
8.1.1.3 Kgaolo ya bobedi	181
8.1.1.4 Kgaolo ya boraro	183
8.1.1.5 Kgaolo ya bone	184
8.1.1.6 Kgaolo ya botlhano	185
8.1.1.7 Kgaolo ya borataro	186
8.1.1.8 Kgaolo ya bosupa	187

University of Pretoria etd – Makgato, M M (2006)

METLOBO	189
SUMMARY	214
Key terms	219
OPSOMMING	220
Sleutelterme	225

KGAOLO YA NTLHA

1.1 MATSENO

Dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana di kwadilwe bogolosegolo ke banna, mme ba kwala ka baanelwa ba banna le basadi. Bakwadi ba dikgankhutshwe tse, ba senola dimelo tse di farologaneng tsa banna le basadi. Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana, banna ba tlhalosiwa jaaka batho ba ba botlhale, ba ba maatla, baeteledipele le balaodi ba malapa a bona, jalo jalo. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, basadi ba senolwa e le badiredi, banyatsegi le batho ba ba tshwanetseng go nna ka fa tlase ga melao le boeteledipele jwa banna ba bona, jalo jalo. Ka jalo, go ya go lekodisiwa dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tsa Setswana go bona ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba tsona ba kwadileng ka teng tebang le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi.

Magareng ga tse dingwe, Malope o kwadile dikgankhutshwe di le tharo, e leng, 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', 'O nkutlwe' le 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...', *Mmualebe* (1982). Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', o tlhalosa moanelwa wa mosadi jaaka noga. Ka fa go je lengwe, mo go 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' le 'O nkutlwe', o senola baanelwa ba basadi jaaka bana ba banna le basalagae. Chikane le ena, mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), o tlhalosa gore baanelwa ba basadi ga ba tshwanela go dira kwa mafelong a a rileng gonne se segolo fa go bona ke go tlhokomela banna, balelapa la bona ga mmogo le babogadi.

Go sa ntse go na le bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana, ba tshwana le Shole, 'Ntswaki', (1985), Magoleng, 'Nkabo ke ngwana wa morago', (1974), Magoleng le Ntsime, 'Lerato le e seng lona', (1972) le Sikwane, 'Tlogela ngwanake', (1987) ba le bona ba tlhalosang baanelwa ba basadi jaaka batho ba ba sa siamang.

Le fa go na le bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba tlhalosang baanelwa ba basadi jaaka karolo ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, ba gatelela le go tlhopholola basadi, fela go na le ba bangwe ba bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba fetogang le mabaka. Tlhaloso ya bona e lebane le go tlotliwa ga baanelwa ba basadi. Le fa go ntse jalo, bakwalakhutshwe ba ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi jaaka batho ba ba gololosegileng ga se ba bantsi.

Se se gakgamatsang ke gore bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba segompieno ba sa ntse ba tseuletse pele go kwala ka ga basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika fela jaaka bakwalakhutshwe ba ba simolotseng go kwala go tloga ka ngwaga wa 1965.

Fa go ka elwa tlhoko ditshwanelo tsa botho mo Molaotlhomong wa Rephaboliki ya Aforika Borwa, 1996, tlhagiso ya Molao wa Ditshwanelo, 7 (1) le 7 (2) e re:

The Bill of Rights is a cornerstone of democracy in South Africa. It enshrines the rights of all people in our country and affirms the Democratic values of human dignity, equality and freedom. The State must respect, protect, promote and fulfill the rights in the Bill of Rights.

Ka ona mokgwa o, fa Molao wa Ditshwanelo o ka buisiwa ka kelotlhoko go tlhokometswe ka fa baanelwa ba basadi ba senolwang ka teng ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana, ke fa go tla itemogelwang fa go na le thulano le kgatelelo ya ditshwanelo tsa basadi tse di tlotlheletsang mofuta o wa dikwalwa. Moanelwa wa mosadi, e bong, Kedisaletse, o tlhalosiwa ke Malope ka tsela e:

'Nna le fa ke le motho wa Soweto, ke bona go le botoka gore thitšhere Tholo – ka a ise a tseye a mpe e nne ena yo o tsosang dithako tsa ga mogoloe. Bangwe ba tla re re potlakile thata: mme kana go botoka go akofa go ise go tle mongwe kana sengwe se se ka tsenyang khadi monwana. Ke ipoa kgatsu, ka re lebitla la mosadi ke kwa bogadi, e bile lebitla ga le tlhadiwe, gonne mosadi ke eng fa e se wa dikgomo' [Mmualebe, 1982: 45].

Fa go ka tlhokomelwa nopollo e, e re: '**Tholo a tsose dithako**' e bile ga twe, '**go botoka go akofa go ise go tle mongwe**'. Se se tlhalosiwang ke gore Kedisaletse ga a tshwanela go ipatlela monna mongwe go tswa kwa ntle, go tshwanetse ga latelwa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika jo bo reng fa mosadi a tlhokafaletswe ke monna, monna mongwe wa balosika a ye seantlo. Tholo jaaka e le morwarraagwe Matlapeng, mme e bile a ise a nyale, ga twe, ke ena yo o tshwanetseng go godisa bana ba ga mogoloe. Batsadi ba eletsa e kete go ka diriwa ka bonako Kedisaletse a ise a bonwe ke monna mongwe, e leng, ntlha e Molaotlhomo o leng kgatlhanong le yona ka gore mosadi yo, ga a dumalane le kgang e ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika.

Mo nopolong e, ditshwanelo tsa botho di isiwa kwa tlase gonne mosadi yo o tlhokafaletsweng ke monna o patelediwa go nyalwa ke monna yo ena a sa mo rateng. Moanelwa yo wa mosadi o tsewa jaaka sedirisiwa se se tshwanetseng go fetisediwa go tloga mo monneng mongwe go ya kwa go yo mongwe kwa ntle ga go utlwa maikutlo a gagwe. Ga a letlelelwe go diragatsa dithata tsa gagwe tsa go ipatlela molekane yo o tla mo nyalang. Ka yona tsela e, ke gona fa ditshwanelo tsa botho di gatakiwang teng.

Ka mafoko a mangwe, go tshwanetse ga salwa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika morago, e seng, go ya ka fa puso ya botlhe e kayang ka teng ka gonne fa go

sa nne jalo, Kedisaletse o tla iponela monna wa pelo ya gagwe go tswa kwa ntle, mme a nna le ena. Ke ka jalo Molaotlhommo o reng, '*everyone has inherent dignity and the right to have their dignity respected and protected*' (Constitution, 1996: 7). Tlhaloso ya Molaotlhommo e farologana le ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika go ya ka fa e tlhagisiwang ka teng ke boMalope. Kgang e, e tlhola mathata mo babuising malebana le gore nnete ke efe magareng ga ditlhaloso tse pedi tse.

Molaotlhommo o gatelela gore basadi ba tshwanetse go nna le ditshwanelo tse di jaaka tsa banna. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, dikgankhutshwe tse di rileng tsa boMalope, tsona di tlhalosa gore ditshwanelo tsa basadi di tshwanetse go nna ka fa tlase ga tsa banna. Ka go rialo, go na le kgotlhang magareng ga mefuta e mebedi e ya dikwalwa. Kgang e, ke yona e godisang mathata a tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana.

Babuisi ba ka amogela dikgang tse di buiwang ke Molaotlhommo gonne e le sekwalwa sa molao mo Aforika Borwa. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, babuisi ba nna le mathata a bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika foo basadi ba tlhalosiwang ka mokgwa wa setso, yona kang e e tlhagisiwang ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana. Bothata jwa babuisi ke gore ba lebane ke go tlhopha magareng ga melao ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ya Molaotlhommo. Ketsaetsego e ya babuisi, e ka tlhagisiwa mo pepeneneng fa go ka tlhalosiwa dikgopolo tse di amanang le semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi, e leng, (a) mokwadi, (b) sekwalwa, (c) baanelwa, (d) bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima (*feminism*) le (e) bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika (*womanism*). Tlhaloso ya dikgopolo tse, e mosola e le tota gonne e golagane le tharabololo ya mathata a a semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng tsa Setswana.

Pele go ka tlhalosiwa dikgopolo tse di tlhwatlhwa tse, go tla tlhokomelwa maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi.

1.2 MAIKAELELO

Fa go ka tlhokomelwa se se buiwang ke Molaotlhommo (tlhaloso ya Molaotlhommo), ka ga ditshwanelo tsa botho (basadi), go tla itemogelwa gore se se tlhalosiwang se kgatlhanong le se se kwadilweng ke bakwalakhutshwe bangwe ba dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana. Tlhaloso ya bakwalakhutshwe ba ba Setswana e golagane le setso. Ka jalo, tlhaloso ya Molaotlhommo le ya setso ka ga baanelwa ba basadi e tlhagisa mathata a a tshwanetseng go rarabololwa ke tlhotlhomisi e. Ka go rialo, maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e ke go tlhalosa le go aroganya (*classify*) dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng tsa Setswana tse bakwadi ba tsona ba tlhalosang baanelwa ba basadi.

Tlhotlhomisi e itemogela fa go na le basekaseki ba ba setseng ba dirile dipatlisiso malebana le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi. Mo dipuong dingwe tsa Bantsho ga go ise go sekasekiwe tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng ka botlalo. Le fa go ntse jalo, mo puong ya Sepedi, Dona (1994), Tshivenda, Mawela (1994) le isiXhosa, Mtuze (1990), ba sekasekile tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dipading. Mo puong ya isiZulu, Masuku (1997), le ena o batlisisitse ka tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo diterameng. Mo puong ya isiSwati, Dlamini (1995), o dirile tshekatsheko ya baanelwa ba basadi ba maSwazi mo dipineng tsa bona fa ba senolang kgatelelo e ba leng mo go yona. Mo puong ya isiNdebele, Malobola (2001), o tlhotlhomisitse ka tiragatso le sebopego sa dipina tsa setso tsa basadi ba kwa Borwa ba Ndebele: Maitemogelo le bosadi jwa bona. Mo puong ya Setswana le gona ga go na mosekaseki yo o setseng a sekasekile tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Le fa go ntse jalo, go lemogiwa gore Monegi (1998) le Mosehla (2000), ke bangwe ba basekaseki ba Setswana ba ba batlisisitseng ka tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dipading. Ke ka ntlha e go ka tweng go fitlhela le gompiano jaana, ga go na mosekaseki yo o sekasekileng semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Le fa Monegi le Mosehla ba dirile tshekatsheko ya baanelwa ba

basadi, fela ga ba a dira go tlala seatla gonne ga ba rarabolole mathata a tlhotlhomisi e, e tshwaraganeng le ona, a a golaganeng le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwae ba Setswana.

Ka jalo, go tla tlhokomelwa gore tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng ga e ise e ke e lekodisiwe ka tsenelelo mo dipuong tsa Bantsho. Ka foo, go tloga go le mosola thata gore tlhotlhomisi e batlisisise ka ga tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka kelotlhoko mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Kgabagare, tshekatsheko e, e ya go tlhopha dikgankhutshwe di le mmalwanyana tsa Setswana tse di yang go emela tse dingwe ka gore fa go ka tlhotlhomisiwa dikgankhutshwe tsotlhe tse di buang ka ga tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi, tlhotlhomisi e ka nna e kgolo thata.

Dikgankhutshwe tse di yang go sekasekiwa fa go tlhalosiwa tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ke tsa ga Malope, e leng, 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', O nkutlwe' le 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng', *Mmualebe* (1982), tsa ga Magoleng le Ntsime, 'Lerato le e seng lona' le 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), tsa ga Sikwane, 'MmaModiegi' le 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Shole, 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Moroke, 'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng', *Tsa fa Isong* (1968) le tsa ga Chikane 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987).

1.3 MOKGWA WA TLHOTLHOMISI

Mo tlhotlhomising e, go ya go dirisiwa mekgwa e le mene ya tshekatsheko e leng, (a) wa go tlhalosa, (b) wa go ranola, (c) wa go bapisa le (d) wa karoganyo (*classification*) ka gonne ke yona mekgwa ya botlhokwa e e golaganeng le tlhotlhomisi e ya bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ka ga tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi.

1.3.1 Mokgwa wa go tlhalosa

Wales (1995: 25) a re go tlhalosa go lebane le:

...understanding the language text, and understanding its meaning and theme(s).

Se se botlhokwa ke go tllaloganya sekwalwa le tlhaloso ya sona. Turco (1999: 126) o oketsa ka go totobatsa go nna tlhwatlhwa ga go tlhalosa gonne a re fa sekwalwa se tlhalosiwa, ke gore, se farologanngwa le dikwalwa tse dingwe tse di tsamaelanang le sona. Serudu (1989: 25) o tswela pele ka go tlhagisa pharologantsho e nngwe gape ya go tlhalosa, e leng, go tsweletsa sebopego, seemo le kamano ya selo se se tlhalosiwang le tse dingwe. Brooks le Warren (1972: 77), Baker (1990: 77) le Kgatla (2000: 17) ba bua fa go tlhalosa e le go tlhagisa dipharolagantsho gore sebopego sa selo se se tlhalosiwang se tlhagelela mo pepeneneng.

Kane le Peters (1986: 266) ba re tlhaloso ya selo e ka diriwa kwa matsenong a sekwalwa kgotsa felo fa baanelwa ba ganetsanang teng. Go feta foo, ba umaka fa tlhaloso e ka tlhagisiwa ka lefoko le le lengwe, polelwana e le nngwe kana tse pedi. Gape ba re go le gantsi go tlhalosa go ka nna ka ditemana, dikarolwana kgotsa ka dikgaolo. BoKane ba tsweletsa pele kang ya bona ka gore, go tlhalosa go ikaegile ka dintlha di le nne, e leng, (a) go nna le kitso e e anameng ka ga selo se se tlhalosiwang, (b) go itlwaetsa go baya ditiragalo ka tatelano, (c) go ikakanyetsa le (d) go nna le boitshwaro jo bo itumedisang fa go tlhalosiwa selo. Go sa ntse go le foo, basekaseki ba, e bong, Kane le Peters (1986: 261-266) ba naya mekgwa e le metlhano ya tlhaloso, e leng, (a) wa go sekaseka (*analysis*), (b) wa go tlamaganya (*synthesis*), (c) wa go tlhalosa ka go naya dikao (*exemplification*), (d) wa go tlhalosa ka go dirisa makaelagongwe (*synonym*) le (e) wa go tlhalosa ka kganetso (*negative definition*).

Fa ba bua ka mokgwa wa go sekaseka, ba re lefoko le le tlhalosiwang le bewa ka fa tlase ga setlhopha se segolo. Morago ga foo, lefoko le, le farologanngwa le a mangwe a setlhopha seo sa lona. Mabapi le mokgwa wa go tlamaganya, basekaseki ba, ba gatelela gore selo se se tlhalosiwang se tlhalosiwa go lebisitswe mo go se babuisi ba setseng ba se itse. Morago ga foo, selo se, se tlhalosiwa jaaka karolwana ya selo se segolo. Go tswela pele, ba re mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ka go naya dikao le ona o mosola thata mo go tlhaloseng ka go sekaseka le go tlamaganya gonne ke o mongwe wa ditsela tse di tlhalosang selo botoka go gaisa ka go naya sekao se le sengwe kana di le pedi tsa sona selo seo. Gape ba re ka nako nngwe mokgwa o, o itekanetse ka boona go tlhalosa selo se se rileng. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, batiori ba, ba gatelela mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ka go dirisa makaelagongwe gore le ona ga o a tshwanela go tlogelwa kwa morago gonne mafoko a a tshwanang ka bokao a ka dirisiwa go tlhalosa selo seo se se rileng. Fa e le mokgwa wa kganetso ona go ya ka basekaseki ba, ba re o batlile go tshwana le wa go tlamaganya, fela se se botlhokwa ka ga ona ke gore o tlhalosa selo ka kganetso. Ka mafoko a mangwe, selo seo se tlhalosiwa ka tsela e se seng ka yona.

Lanham (1968: 30) le ena o bua ka ga mekgwa e mengwe e merataro ya go tlhalosa: (a) wa taelo (*prescriptive*), (b) wa go kaya ka tlhomamo (*stipulative*), (c) wa go tlhalosa ka mafoko (*lexical*), (d) wa tshwano (*likeness*) le wa pharologano (*difference*), (e) wa kganetso (*negative*) le (f) wa karoganyo (*classification*).

Fa a bua ka mokgwa wa taelo, Lanham (ibid) a re o golagane le tlhaloso e e amogelesegang kana e e dumelesegang. Fa e le wa go kaya ka tlhomamo, ona o o tlhalosa jaaka mokgwa o o letlelelang mokwadi go naya tlhaloso nngwe le nngwe ya mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo sekwalweng go ya ka fa ena a a tlhaloganyang ka teng. Turco (1999: 126) o tshegetsa go nna tlhwatlhwa ga mokgwa o gonne a re lefoko le le lengwe le ka nna le bokao jo bo fetang bongwe. Fa a gatela pele, Lanham o bua fa mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ka mafoko ona o nyalelana le ditlhaloso tse di leng mo bukantsweng. Go sa ntse

go le foo, mosekaseki o tlhalosa mokgwa wa tshwano le wa pharologano ka gore yona e itebaganya le go tshwantshanya le go farologanya dilo. Fa a tshwaela ka ga mokgwa wa kganetso, a re ke moo selo se tlhalosiwang ka tsela e se seng ka yona. Mokgwa wa karoganyo ona Lanham o o golaganya le dipharologantsho kgotsa diponagalo tsa selo se se tlhalosiwang.

Se se botlhokwa fa, ke gore boKane ba dirisa mareo a mangwe a a rileng a a farologanang le a ga Lanham. Fela fa go ka tlhokomelwa ditlhaloso tsa mareo a, di bua selo se le sengwe. Ka jalo, mekgwa e e tshwanang e e tlhalositsweng ke batiori ba, ke e le metlhano. Mo mekgweng e le metllhano e, Lanham o tswetsa mokgwa o mongwe wa borataro o o farologanang le e mengwe, e leng, wa taelo (*prescriptive*). Baker (1990: 79-80) ena o oketsa ka mekgwa e mengwe gape e le mebedi ya go tlhalosa, e leng, (a) wa go tlhalosa ka mosola (*definition by function*) le (b) wa go tlhalosa ka go bapisa (*definition by comparison*). Go ya ka Baker (ibid), mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ka mosola o lebane le go tlhalosa selo ka tiro ya sona, fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ka go bapisa ona o bapisa selo le se sengwe. Ka jalo, gotlhelele, mekgwa ya go tlhalosa ke e robedi. Mekgwa e, ke yona e e yang go dirisiwa fa go tlhalosiwa selo go thusa mo tshekatshekong ya tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana.

Se se tlhwatlhwa se se gateletsweng ka mokgwa wa go tlhalosa ke gore, selo se se tlhalosiwang se tshwanetse go tlhaloganngwa ka tsenelelo mmogo le tlhaloso ya sona. Gape ga twe, selo se se tlhalosiwang se, se tlamegile go farologanngwa le dilo tse dingwe tse di tsamaelanang le sona. Go itemogelwa fa tlhaloso e, e ikaegile ka dintlha di le nne. Sengwe gape se se ka tsewang tsia mabapi le mokgwa o wa go tlhalosa, ke gore o arogantswe ka mefuta e le robedi go ya ka batiori ba ba farologaneng.

1.3.2 Mokgwa wa go ranola

Fa Hirsch (1967: 136), Ray (1984: 95) le Harris (1992: 172) ba tlhalosa go ranola, ba re go golagane le tlhaloso ya dilo go ya ka fa di tlhalogannwang ka teng. Fa a tswetsa kgang e pele, Hawthorn (1987: 24) a re:

Interpretation is to expound the meaning of, to explain, to expound the meaning of, to explain, to translate and in recent use to give one's own interpretation...

Go gatelelwa gore ka dinako dingwe lefoko le ka dirisiwa ka mokgwa o o rileng mo sekwalweng, mme ya re fa le tlhalosiwa, bokao jwa lona jwa farologana le ka fa le dirisitsweng ka teng mo sekwalweng. Ka jalo, go ranola go mosola ka gone go oketsa kitso ya babuisi malebana le se se tlhalosiwang. Ka mafoko a mangwe, selo se se tlhalosiwang ga se tlhalogannwe le go fetolelwa fela, gape se se botlhokwa ka ga sona ke gore motho yo o se tlhalosang o tshwanetse go nna le bokgoni jwa go se naya bokao jo bo tshwanetseng. Fa ba atolosa ntlha e, Fowler (1982: 47) le Harris (1992: 172) ba re go ranola go supa tshedimosetso e e senolang bokao jo bo rileng ka go dirisa mafoko a a thusang go tlhagisa bokao jwa sekwalwa gore se tlhalogannwe sentle.

Wales (1995: 256) o gatelela tlholego ya thanolo ka gone a re:

Interpretation is derived from the analysis of the formal and semantic patterns which lead to the assessment of the significance, of the findings for the interpretation of the text's overall meaning.

Puo e, e tlhalosa gore fa go sekasekiwa sekwalwa go tlhokomelwa dipaterone tse di rileng go senola bokao jo bo feleletseng jwa se se tlhalosiwang. Ke ka ntlha e Mojalefa (1995: 30) a tshegetsang kgang e ka gore go ranola ke fa dikgang di re di se na go tlhalosiwa go fatlhelwe ka mabaka go netefatsa tlhaloso e e filweng.

Hough (1973: 67) fa a tlaleletsa se se buiwang ke Mojalefa a re go ranola go amana le dikarolo di le pedi, e leng, (a) go senola maikaelelo a mokwadi ka go tlosa dikgoreletsi mo go tlhaloganyeng sekwalwa le (b) go ribolola bokao jo bo ka bong bo pategile mo matlhong a mokwadi. Perrine (1983: 591) a re mosola wa thanolo ke (a) go sedimosetsa babuisi boammaaruri jo bo tseneletseng jwa tlholego ya motho kgotsa mekgwa ya gagwe le (b) go oketsa, go tsenelela le go lootsa batho gore ba nne kelotlhoko mo botshelong. Trilling (1970: 613-614) o naya mesola e mengwe gape e le metlhano:

- go nyalanya dikwalwa tsa segologolo tse di sa tsholeng di amogelesega le ditopo (*demands*) tsa segompiano;
- go rarabolola bothata jo bo tlhagelelang magareng ga bokao jwa sekwalwa le ditopo tsa segompiano tsa babuisi ka go ntshwafatsa dikwalwa tseo;
- go rotloetsa basekaseki go tlhatlhoba sekwalwa go inola bokao jo bongwe jo bo farologanang le jo bo leng mo sekwalweng;
- go letlelela bokwadi gore bo kgonagale le go amogelesega mo bathong ka go sekaseka diteng tsa sekwalwa fela;
- go tlhola kgololosego mo bathong ka go ba tlosa mo mekgweng ya bona ya bogologolo ya go sekaseka sekwalwa ka go ba ruta go boeletsa (*revise*) gangwe le gape go fitlhela ba bona bokao jwa nnete.

Go ka swetswa ka gore go ranola ke go fa mesola ya diponagalo tsa se se ka bong se tlhalosiwa. Mo botshelong ka kakaretso, dikgopolo tse pedi tse, e leng, go tlhalosa le go ranola di dirisiwa ka go tshwana jaaka e kete ke

makaelagongwe. Go ya ka fa dikgopolo tse di tlhalosiwang ka teng, go a amogelesega kana go dumelesega gore go na le pharologano e e tlhagelelang magareng ga tsona. Pharologano e, ke ya maemo a a kwa godimo thata. Ka foo, mo tlhotlhomising e, dikakanyo tse pedi tse, di ya go dirisiwa e se makaelagongwe.

1.3.3 Mokgwa wa go bapisa

Stone le Bell (1977: 117), Prince (1987: 46) le Short (1989: 173) ba re go bapisa ke go itemogela dikamano tse di rileng tse di tlhagisiwang mo dikwalweng kana mo dipuong tse di farologaneng. Jost (Swanepoel, 1990: 42) o tlaleletsa kgang e fa a re, dikamano tse, ga di magareng ga dikwalwa tse di farologaneng fela, le tse di tshwanang le tsona di ka bapisiwa:

*It entails the study of relationships and analogies
between words with organic affinities.*

Go feta foo, Sikwane le ba bangwe (1984: 104) ba re le fa dikwalwa kana dipuo tse di bapisiwang di tshwana, fela go a tlhokagala gore go tlhagisiwe fa di tshwanang le fa di farologanang teng le gore ke sefe se se gaisang se sengwe le gona ka mabaka afe. Ke ka mokgwa o Tallis (1995: 31) a reng:

*Intertextuality makes it necessary to read the text in
the light of or context of another.*

Ntlha e, e tiisa fa go bapisa go lebane le dikwalwa tse pedi kgotsa go feta go bona gore di tshwana le go farologana fa kae. Wales (1995: 5) a re go bapisa ga go diragale fa gare ga dikwalwa tse pedi kgotsa go feta fela, le fa sekwalwa se le sosi se ka nne sa bapisiwa ka mmuisano. Fa a gatela pele, Wales o bua fa papiso e ka nne ya se diriwe mo sekwalweng se le sengwe fela, mme e ka diragadiwa fa gare ga sona le dikwalwa tse dingwe tse di

tsamaelanang le sona kana tse dingwe fela tse di kwadilweng mo nakong e e fetileng. Fa a latlhela la gagwe lefoko, Bennett (Webster, 1990: 103) a re:

Comparison is the idea of text being rewritten through the reading and interpretive process, which is a helpful way of thinking.

Bennett o totobatsa gore mekgwa e le mebedi e e setseng e sekasekilwe, e leng, wa go tlhalosa le wa go ranola e ka thusa gape mo mokgweng wa go bapisa. Fa go bapisiwa dikarolwana tse pedi kgotsa go feta, go ka nna le kgakologelo e e rileng ya go bona gore sekwalwa sengwe se a boelediwa kana se tsamaelana le tse dingwe tse di kwadilweng mo nakong ya bogologolo.

Phelan (1989: 27) le Beckson le Ganz (1995: 129) ba re sekwalwa ga se sa mokwadi fela, mme babuisi le bona ba na le seabe mo go sona gonne ke bona ba se buisang, ba se tlhalosang, gape ba bo ba se tlhaloganya ka tsela e e farologanang le ya mokwadi wa sona. Ka go dira jalo, go tewa gore babuisi ba naya sekwalwa seo bokao jo bongwe gape jo bo šwa. Ka yona tsela e, sekwalwa seo ga e sa tshole e le sa mokwadi, mme e nna sa babuisi gonne ke bona ba se laolang.

Turco (1999: 152) a re go bapisa go na le dikarolwana di le tharo. Fa a bua ka papiso e e tseneletseng, a re ke mo sekwalwa se bapisiwang le tse dingwe tse di amanang le sona kgotsa tse di kwadilweng morago ga sona. Ka papiso ya saekholoji, mosekaseki o bua fa dikwalwa di bapisiwa go ya ka dikgato tse di farologaneng tsa tsona, mme maikaelelomagolo e le go tlhotlhatlhotlha dikakanyo go bona fa di tlhagisiwa ka mokgwa o o farologanang le wa dikwalwa tse di setseng di sekasekilwe. Ka fa letlhakoreng le le lengwe, papiso ya hisetori yona e golagane le dipelo (*results*) tsa ditiragalo tsa

tlhago. Mo papisong e, dintlha tse di jaaka bomorafe, bodumedi, tlelaemete le tse dingwe di a amega.

Fowler (1982: 46) ena a re, mosola wa go bapisa ke go tllhatlosa maemo a selo se se rileng ka go se bapisa le tse dingwe. Baker (1990: 67) a re mosola o mongwe gape ke go tlhagisa mo pepeneneng tse di neng di fitlhegile gore di itsiwe ka go gatelela go tshwana ga dilo tse di bapisiwang. Go sa ntse go le jalo, Wales (1995: 259) o bua fa go bapisa e le foreime e e tlhwatlhwa, e e thusang mo go tlhaloseng le go tlhaloganya sekwalwa. Hawthorn (1992: 126) o garela dikgang tsa mesola ya papiso ka gore fa go bapisiwa go sekasekiwa sekwalwa se se rileng ka tsenelelo ka maikaelelo a go senola dikgakologelo (*memories*), diphetogo (*transformations*) le dipoeletso tsa dikakanyo (*echoes*) tsa bakwadi go tswa mo dikwalweng tse dingwe.

Le fa e le gore dintlha dingwe tse di tlhalosiwang ke batiori ba bangwe di bothlokwa, fela patlisiso e ya go tsepamisa mokgwa o o tlhalosiwang ke Kgatla wa go bapisa gone ke ona o o maleba fa go thuseng go rarabolola bothata jwa tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng.

1.3.4 Mokgwa wa karoganyo

Janis (1977: 121) fa a bua ka karoganyo, a re ke mokgwa o o kgaoganyang dilo tse di farologanang ka ditlhophatlhophana. Fa ba tiisetsa kang e, Troyka (1993: 99) le Lannon (1992: 268-273) ba re dilo tse di kgaoganngwang di tshwanetse go nna tse di tlhagang mo setlhopheng se le sengwe, mme di nne le dipharologantsho tse di tshwanang. Ke ka ntlha e Meyer (1992: 260-262), Hodges, Horner le Webb (1998: 19) ba nesetsang mafoko a pula ka gore fa batho kana dilo di arogangwa, mokwadi o a bo a batla go senola botsalano bongwe bo bo rileng magareng ga batho kgotsa dilo tseo, bo bo thusang mo thulaganyong le mo papisong ya tshedimosetso e e tla bong e kokoantswe.

Macmahan le Day (1984: 156) ba tswela pele ka go bua gore fa go arogangwa batho kgotsa dilo, ga go bontshiwe botsalano fela, go utlolwa le thulaganyo nngwe e e rileng, e ka yona batho kgotsa dilo di ka tlhaloganngwang bonolo le gona ka mokgwa o o itumedisang. Thulaganyo e batori ba, ba buang ka ga yona, e ikaegile fa go reng ke mang yo o aroganyang le gore maikaelelo a gagwe ke afe.

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Shipley (1970: 60) ena fa a tlhalosa karoganyo o e amanya le thuto ya go golaganya dikwalwa tse di tshwanang. Kgang e, e gatelela gore fa go sekasekiwa dikwalwa ka tsela ya karoganyo go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa dikwalwa tse di nang le kamano go bona (a) ka mo di tshwanang le (b) ka mo di farologanang ka teng. Ke ka mokgwa o Kgatla (2000: 17) a konosetsang ka gore mo mokgweng wa karoganyo, dikwalwa tse di tshwanang di bopa setlhopha se le sengwe. Mo tlhotlhomising e, fa go bapisiwa dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng, go ya go tlhokomelwa gore (a) go na le tse di utlwanang go bopa setlhopha sa ntlha fa ka fa ntlheng e nngwe (b) go na le tse di tshwanang go dira setlhopha sa bobedi le (c) tse di welang fa setlhopheng sa boraro, mme di farologana le tsa setlhopha sa ntlha le sa bobedi. Karoganyo ya mofuta o, e tla laolwa ke dipinagare tse di rileng tsa karoganyo go tshwana le sebopego, thulaganyo le mofuta wa sekwalwa.

Go setse go na le basekaseki ba ba dirileng karoganyo ya mofuta ya dikwalwa ka mekgwa e e farologaneng.

Magapa (1997: 6) a re Boileau le Narcejac ba aroganya dikwalwa tsa botseka ka mofuta e le lesome fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Groenewald (1993: 30) ena a di aroganya ka mofuta e le mebedi, e leng, tse di tshosang le tse di gomotsang babuisi. Fa go ka tlhokomelwa karoganyo ya dikwalwa tsa lorato, gona go lemogiwa fa Lebaka (1999: 2) le Groenewald (1993: 6-8) ba

aoganyana dikgankhutshwe tsa Sepedi ka mefuta e le mebedi e megolo, e leng, tsa go itisa le tsa tshedimose tso. Fa e le Kgatla (2000: 64) ena o aroganya dikgankhutshwe tsa Sepedi ka mefuta e le meraro, e leng, tsa boitshwaro kgotsa tsa thuto, tsa magareng le tsa segompiano. Go tla elwa tlhoko gore karoganyano e e leng teng mo dikwalweng tsa Setswana ka kakaretso, ke ya boRanamane e e tlhalosiwang fa e na le mathata a a rileng.

1.4 TSAMAISO YA DIKGANG

Kgaolo ya ntlha, fa e lebelela matseno e tlhalositse ka fa bakwalakhutshwe bangwe ba Setswana ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng le ka mo ba nyatsang ditshwanelo tsa basadi fa go bapisiwa le tsa banna. Bakwalakhutshwe ba ba Setswana, fa ba kwala ka baanelwa basadi, ba ba bona e le batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, mme ba le mo taolong le boeteledipele jwa banna. Kgang e, e tlhola mathata a ditshwanelo tsa botho (*human rights*) a a tswelediwa ke Molaotlhommo wa Aforika Borwa. Bakwalakhutshwe ba segompiano ba sa ntse ba kwala ka tsela ya bogologolo, le fa go na le diphetogo tse di rileng tebang le Molaotlhommo.

Malebana le maikaelelo, go tlhalositswe fa a na le matlhakore a le mabedi, (*two-fold*) e leng:

- go sekaseka ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona. Go bona gore a ba tlhalosa baanelwa ba basadi go ya ka mokgwa wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima (*feminist point of view*) kgotsa ka mokgwa wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika (*womanist point of view*).
- go aroganya (*classify*) dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng tsa Setswana go ya ka dipaka di le tharo, e leng, (a) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima (*short stories of the phase of feminism*), (b) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa

Seaforika (*short stories of the phase of womanism*) le (c) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya magareng (*short stories of the transitional phase*) go lemoga mefuta ya baanelwa ba basadi ba bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba kwalang ka ga bona.

Tlhotlhomisi e tlaotse mekgwa e le mene ya tshekatsheko, e leng, wa go tlhalosa, wa go ranola, wa go bapisa le wa karoganyo gonne e golagane le mathata a semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Tlhotlhomisi e ya go dirisa mmotlolo wa naratholoji o o bidiwang '*Adapted narratological model*'.

Kgaolo ya bobedi e ya go tlhalosa mokwadi go ya ka dikarolo di le nne, e leng, mokwalatshelo (*biographical author*), mokwadiakaiwang (*implied author*), mokwadiakangwa (*abstract author*) le moanedi (*narrator*).

Kgaolo ya boraro e amana le sebopego sa sekwalwa. Fa, sekwalwa se ya go tlhalosiwa fa sena le matlalo a le mararo, e leng, diteng, thulaganyo le setaele.

Kgaolo ya bone e ya go itebaganya le tlhaloso ya kgankhutshwe jaaka e aragantswe ka dikarolwana di le pedi, e leng:

- dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa (*those that simply entertain*)
- dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimoseiso (*those that seek to inform*).

Mo kgaolong ya botlhano go ya go sekasekiwa baanelwa go ya ka lenaneo le:

- ba diteng;
- ba thulaganyo;
- baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang (*flat characters*); le
- baanelwa ba ba itekanetseng (*round characters*).

Kgaolo ya borataro yona e ya go ikaega ka tshenolo ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi go tlhokometswe lenaneo le:

- ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a itlhalosang ka teng; le
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng.

Kgaolo ya bosupa e ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, mo dikgankhutshweng tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le mo dikgankhutshweng tsa paka ya magareng.

Kgaolo ya borobedi ke tshosobanyo ya dintlha tsotlhe tsa botlhokwa tsa tlhotlhomisi.

KGAOLO YA BOBEDI

2.1 TLHALOSO YA MOKWADI

2.1.1 Matseno

Mo kgaolong eno, go ya go sekasekiwa kgopolo ya botlhokwa, e leng, mokwadi le dikarolwana tse di farologaneng go tshwana le mokwadi jaaka motho le mokwadi jaaka mokwadi. Mokwadi jaaka mokwadi le ena o ya go tlhalosiwa le mefutana ya gagwe e le mene, e leng, (a) mokwalatshelo, mokwadikaiwang, (c) mokwadiakangwa le (d) moanedi. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, moanedi o tla batlisisiwa ga mmogo le dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, (a) mmui (*first person*), (b) mmuisiwa (*second person*) le (c) mmuiwa (*third person*) yo le ena a arogantsweng ka mefuta e le meraro, e leng, moanedi wa maitsegotlhe (*omniscient author*), moanedi yo o senang boitebo (*objective author*) le moanedi wa kitso e e lekanyeditsweng (*limited omniscient author*).

2.1.2 Mokwadi

Kgopolo e, setse e tlhalositswe ke baskaseki ba ba farologaneng ba bogologolo. Mo tlhotlhomising e, ga e yo tlhalosiwa ka botlalo. Tlhaloso ya yona e ya go itebaganya thata le tharabololo ya mathata a a golaganeng le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Ke ka ntlha e go ka se buiweng ka semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi pele ga tshekatsheko ya mokwadi gonne ke ena yo o bopang, yo o tshedisang a bo a dirisa baanelwa ba, mo sekwalweng sa gagwe. Ka jalo, go ka twe mokwadi ke motlhodi wa baanelwa.

Ka foo, go ya go lekolwa kakanyo e ya botlhokwa, e leng, mokwadi ka gonne ke motho yo o tshwaraganeng le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi. Mo tlhotlhomising e, mokwadi o ya go tlhalosiwa go tlhokometswe lenaneo le:

- mokwadi jaaka motho; le
- mokwadi jaaka mokwadi.

▪ **Mokwadi jaaka motho**

Fa a bua ka ga mokwadi, Smith (1996: 27) a re:

The author person refers to the actual living and breathing individual who writes, but who of course does many other things as well, and goes on to live and die apart from the text.

Fa, go tlhalosiwa mokwadi gore le fa e le motho wa madi le nama, fela ga se motho wa sekwalwa. Ke motho yo o tshelang a bo a tlhokafala go tshwana le motho yo mongwe le yo mongwe. Le fa go ntse jalo, sekwalwa sona se tla nna se ntse se le teng, mme se buisiwa le fa ena a se teng. Fa ba tlatsa mo kgannye e, Booth (1979: 268), Malan (1983: xv) le Davis (1987: 138) ba re e ka nna monna kana mosadi yo o itshelelang botshelo jo bo monate kgotsa jo bo sa itumediseng. Everman (1988: ix), Palmer (1992: 123), Walder (1992: 83) le Selden le Widdoson (1993: 3) ba re ke motswedi wa ditiragalo. Ke ka ntlha e Lanser (1981: 82) a reng ke motlhami kgotsa morulaganyi wa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Webster (1996: 185) a re mokwadi yo, ga a kgone go itebaganya le babuisi ba dikgang tse a di kwadileng. Le fa go ntse jalo, ba mosola mo go ena.

Abrams (1999: 14) o tswelletsa kang e pele ka go tlhalosa go tlangwa ga sekwalwa gore ga se ga motho mongwe le mongwe gonne ke tiro ya batho ba ba tlhalefileng, mme ba na le bokgoni jwa go kwala ka tse ba itemogelang tsona mo botshelong. Ka go rialo, fano, go tlhalosiwa gore mokwadi o tshwanetse go nna motho yo o botlhale go gaisa batho ba a ba kwalelang dikgang mo sekwalweng sa gagwe. Ke ka moo Jefferson le Robey (1986: 13)

ba mmitsang gore ke moitseanape, motsetseneki le sediriso sa go tswelatsa pele tiro ya bokwadi go nna e e ikemetseng ka boyona.

Davis le Schleifer (1989: 263), McKee (1991: 185) le Earnshaw (1996: 31) ba bua gore dikgang tse mokwadi a kwalang ka ga tsona ke maitemogelo a gagwe a a tseneletseng a botshelo. Chatman (1978: 29) le Dlamini (1995: 23) ba tlatsa ka gore ditiragalo tseo ga di kwadiwe fela, mme ke molaetsa o o romelwang kwa babuising go ba tsibosa mo ntlheng nngwe e e rileng ya botshelo. Schole le Comley (1985: 16) le Mills (1996: 36) ba re pele a ka simolola go kwala sekwalwa, mokwadi o tshwanetse go batla setlhogo se se tsamaelanang le dikgang tse a yang go di kwala. Meyers (1992: 3) a re se mokwadi a yang go kwala ka ga sona e tshwanetse go nna se a se itseng.

Lanser (1981: 116) a re fa mokwadi a simolola go kwala dikgang tsa gagwe, o a bo a setse a itse mo tlhaloganyong gore babuisi ba ba kgethegileng ba sekwalwa seo ke bomang. Ka jalo, a ka tlhama sekwalwa seo se se rileng ka botlalo a sa pate sepe kana a senola dikgang tseo ka mokgwa o o seng bofitlha ka maikaelelo a go amogela mongwe le mongwe. Gape ga twe, mokwadi a ka dirisa ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go anela dikgang bogolosegolo, fa a sena babuisi ba a ba tlhophileng pele a rulaganya sekwalwa. Go sa ntse go le foo, Smith (1982: 12), Murray (1985: 10), FitzGerald (1992: 3), Pauley le Riordan (1993: 18-19) le Phillip (1999: 177-189) ba re mokwadi fa a batla go kwala sekwalwa se se nonofileng, o tshwanetse go latela lenaneo le le rileng la go tlhama sekwalwa go thusa babuisi go tlhaloganya kologanyo ya ditiragalo. Lenaneo le, le lebane le:

- go kokoanya dikgang;
- go rulaganya ditiragalo; le
- go boeletsa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa.

❖ **Go kokoanya dikgang**

Fa Kane (1988: 4) le Du Toit le ba bangwe (1999: 238) ba bua ka ga kgato e ya ntlha ya go tlhama sekwalwa, ba re e golagane le go akanya thata ga mokwadi, mme e akaretsa go tlhophiwa ga setlhogo, go tlhotlhomisa ka ga mekgwa e e yang go dirisiwa go tswetsa pele se mokwadi a yang go bua ka ga sona, go baakanya ditlamelo tsa thulaganyo le go tlhopha setaele se se yang go dirisiwa fa sekwalwa se tlangwa. Meyers (1992: 2) o tlaleletsa kgang e ka gore kgato e, e amana thata le mokwadi gonne ke fa a tshwanetseng go tlhotlha dikakanyo, mme a kwale ka kgololosego sengwe le sengwe se se tlhagelelang mo tthaloganyong ya gagwe. Williams le Blake (1992: 6-12) ba re fano, mokwadi a ka kwala ditiragalo tse a di akanyang ka mekgwa e le meraro, e leng, mekgwa;

- o o matlhagatlhaga wa dikakanyo tse di šwa (*brainstorming*);
- wa go kokoanya ditiragalo go ya ka ditlhopha (*clustering*); le
- wa go kwala dikgang o sa tlhokomele diphoso (*free writing*).

Murray (1985: 13-16) o tswela pele ka gore mekgwa e e fa godimo e wela ka fa tlase ga mekgwa o mongwe o mogolo, e leng, wa go gakologelwa (*recall*). O tlhalosa fa mekgwa e, e se yona fela e e dirisiwang fa go kgobokangwa dikgang. Go na le e mengwe gape e le metlhano, e leng, (a) wa go nna kelotlhoko ga mokwadi mo botshelong. Fano, go kaiwa mokwadi gore o tshwanetse go nna a ntshitse matlho dinameng go bona se se diragalang felo gongwe le gongwe fa a tsamayang teng, mme a bule ditsebe fa go buiwa. Se, se tlhalosa gore mokwadi ke setlhodi mo botshelong jwa gagwe, (b) wa go tlhokomela. Fano fa, go tlhalosiwa maemo a mokwadi gore ga a batle fela tshedimosetso go tlhama sekwalwa, gape o batla ditiragalo gore a tle a kgone go senolela babuisi se a ratang go ba ruta ka ga sona, (c) wa go botsolotsa. Mo mokgweng o, mokwadi o anya dikgang go tswa mo bathong ka go tshwara ditherisano le bona, mme a ba botsolotse dipotso. Se, se tlhalosa

tlhotlhomisi ya mokwadi gore ga e ya golagana le go lebelela dikwalwa le ditshupo fela, batho le bona ba a akarediwa, (d) wa go ipaya mo maemong a motho yo mongwe. Go tlhalosiwa mokwadi gore fa a kokoanya dikgang tsa sekwalwa, o tshwanetse go lebala maemo a gagwe, mme a ipeye mo go a batho ba a ba kwalelang. Mokgwa o, o bonwa o le o o maatla thata mo go kokoanyeng dikgang fa go tlangwa sekwalwa le (e) wa go tlhotlhomisa ka go etela meago ya kabo ya dibuka go batlisisa ka ga dikgang tse di tsamaelanang le setlhogo se a se tlhophileng.

Fa a tlhalosa mokgwa o o matlhagatlhaga wa go batla dikakanyo tse di šwa, Olson (1992: 450) a re ke kgopolo e e rileng, mme e akaretsa tse dingwe tse di dirisiwang ke mokwadi go kokoanya ditiragalo go tshwana le (a) go dira lenaneo la ditiragalo, (b) go kwala dikgang mo dikarateng le (c) go kwala lefoko mo sedikong, mme go diriwe methalo mo dintlheng tsotlhe tsa sediko go aga mafoko a mangwe go tswa mo go le le fa gare.

Mokgwa o o matlhagatlhaga o, wa go batla dikakanyo tse di šwa, ke ona o mokwadi a tshwanetseng go simolola ka ona gonne o kwala tiragalo nngwe le nngwe e e tlang mo tthaloganyong ya gagwe a sa latele lenaneo lepe le go tlhokomela diphoso. Morago ga go kokoanya dikgang tse, mokwadi o tla tlhophha tse di botlhokwa tse di lebaneng le kanedi ya gagwe (Olson, 1992: 450).

Olson (1992: 452) o tswetsa kgang ya gagwe pele ka gore mokgwa wa go kgobokanya ditiragalo go ya ka ditlhophha o nyalelana le go batlisisa dikgang, ditshwantsho le dipaterone tse di dumelesegang mo sekwalweng. Sengwe se se botlhokwa malebana le mokgwa wa go kokoanya ditiragalo ke go thusa mokwadi go akanya ka ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go rulaganya dikgang fa a ntse a di kgobokanya. Fa a ntse go kokoanya ditiragalo jalo, setlhogo sa sekwalwa se kwadiwa ka fa gare ga sediko, mme go diriwa methalo go

dikologa sediko se, go bopa dikgang tse dingwe tse di ka akangwang ke mokwadi malebana le setlhogo seo.

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Mills (1996: 36) a re, mokgwa o wa go kokoanya ditiragalo ka go di kwala ka kgololosego go sa tlhokomelwe diphoso, le ona o ama mokwadi gonne ke fa a kwalang ditiragalo tsotlhe tse di tlhagelelang mo tlhaloganyong le go di akanya ka thulaganyo fa a di tlhalosetsa babuisi mo sekwalweng. Maikaelelomagolo a go kwala ditiragalo ka kgololosego ke go kokoanya dikgang tseo ka tsela e e tlhaloganyegang gore e re fa mokwadi a ya go di buisa gape, e ka nna morago ga beke, kgwedi kgotsa ngwaga, a ikutlwisise le go itse gore o ne a di bua go tswa letlhakoreng lefe. Ke ka mokgwa o go tweng, go kwala ditiragalo ka mokgwa o, go ntsha mokwadi mo tselegong ya go retelelwa ke go tswela pele, e leng, selo se se itemogelwang ke bakwadi ba le bantsi. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, Mills (1996) o bona go le mosola gore mokwadi a ipeye mo maemong a babuisi gore a tle a kgone go kwala sekwalwa se se nonofileng ka gonne se a kwalang ka ga sona ke dikakanyo tsa gagwe, e seng, tsa motho yo mongwe.

Meyers (1992: 3) ena a re pele mokwadi a tlhama kanedi ya gagwe, o tshwanetse go tsaya ditshwetso tsa nakonyana mabapi le se a yang go bua ka ga sona le gore o ya go se rulaganya jang. Ditshwetso tse, di tshwanetse go tsamaelana le dikarabo tsa dipotso tse di latelang, e leng: Ke eng se mokwadi a yang go se sekaseka mo sekwalweng sa gagwe le gona o itseng eng ka ga sona? Babuisi ba sekwalwa se se tlhamiwang ke bomang? Maikaelelo a mokwadi ke eng?

Fa a tlhalosa dikarabo tsa dipotso tse di fa godimo Mills (1996) a re: Ya ntlha, e lebagane le mokwadi gore o tshwanetse go tlhama sekwalwa se se itumedisang, mme bogolothata, se a buang ka ga sona se itumedise babuisi. Ya bobedi, karabo ya yona e tlhalosa gore se mokwadi a se buang mo sekwalweng, se itshetlege ka babuisi fa ya boraro e tlhokometse mesola e le

meraro ya mokwadi mo go tlhameng sekwalwa se se rileng, e leng, (a) go itsise babuisi ka ga sengwe mo botshelong, (b) go tlhotlholetsa babuisi go mo reetsa mo go se a ba rutang sona le (c) go itumedisa babuisi ka go ba tshegisa, go ba gakgamatsa kgotsa go ba hutsafatsa. Ka kakaretso, mokwadi o tshwanetse go kwala sekwalwa se se itumedisang, gape se se ngokelang babuisi go buisa go ya kwa pele. Ga twe, fa mokwadi a dirile tshwetso ya gore maikaelelo a gagwe ke afe a go kwala sekwalwa se se rileng, ke gona a ka boeelang ditiragalo tsela a di kokoanyetseng gore a tle a kgone go di rulaganya (Meyers, 1996: 16).

❖ Go rulaganya ditiragalo

Straugh (1998: 14) o tlhalosa gore mo kगतong e, thulaganyo ya ditiragalo tsa diteng tsa sekwalwa ke ntlha ya botlhokwa e e tshwanetseng go tlhokomelwa. Gape a re fa mokwadi a rulaganya dikgang tsa sekwalwa, ga a tshwanela go ela tlhoko diphoso tse a di dirang malebana le puo gonne o sa ntse a ya go boeletsa tiro eo gape. Pauley le Riodan (1993: 20) ba re dintlha tse tlhwatlhwa fa go rulagangwa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa ke:

- botlhokwa jwa babuisi ba sekwalwa;
- mosola wa maikaelelo a mokwadi; le
- mathata a mokwadi a akanyang go kopana le ona.

Fa ba tlhalosa dintlha tse di fa godimo Pauley le Riodan (1993) ba re: Ya ntlha, e golagane le babuisi ba sekwalwa ba mokwadi a tshwanetseng go itse gore ke bomang, a lekanyetse kitso ya bona, a ipotsolotse gore a ba ya go dumalana le setlhogo se o se tlhophileng le go itse se ba yang go se dira fa sekwalwa seo se wela mo diatleng tsa bona. Ya bobedi e amana le maikaelelo a le mabedi a mokwadi, e leng, go itsise babuisi ka ga kgopolo nngwe e e rileng mo botshelong le go ba laela kgotsa go ba tlhotlholetsa gore ba mo adime ditsebe mo go se a batlang go ba ruta sona, fa ya boraro yona, e

itebaganya le mathata a loago a a boniwang ka matlho a mokwadi a ka kopanang le ona fa a rulaganya sekwalwa.

Fa dintlha tse di fa godimo di ka tlhokomelwa fa go kwadiwa sekwalwa, gona go tla lemogiwa gore di tlhalosa fa thulaganyo ya dikgang e na le ditheo tse di rileng, Kgang e, e netefadiwa ke Du Toit le ba bangwe (1999: 267) fa ba re ditheo tseo ke tse tlhano, e leng:

- go kwala ditiragalo tse di diragetseng lwa ntlha go ya go tsa bofelo;
- go simolola go tlhama sekwalwa ka dikgang tsa botlhokwa go ya go tse di senang mosola;
- go naya mabaka a a tlholang ditiragalo pele ga ditlamorago tsa tsona;
- go simolola sekwalwa ka ditiragalo tse di tshwanang go ya go tse di farologanang; le
- go simolola go tlhama sekwalwa ka ditiragalo tse di itsiweng go ya go tse di sa itsiweng.

Ashe (1972: 29) o tswela pele ka go umaka ditheo tse dingwe tse thataro, mo thulaganyong ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Fa go sekasekiwa ditheo tse Ashe a buang ka ga tsona, go tla itemogelwa gore di le pedi tsa tsona, di tshwana le tse boDu Toit ba di umakileng fa godimo. Ka jalo, ga go yo tlhalosiwa sepe mabapi le tsona. Go tla tlhokomelwa ditheo di le nne fela, e leng, (a) go kwalela babuisi ka se mokwadi a se itseng, (b) go kwala sekwalwa go ya ka dikgatlhego tsa babuisi, e seng tsa mokwadi, (c) go se letlelele babuisi go kgarakgatshega le naga ba se na tlhomamo ya se mokwadi a buang ka ga sona mo sekwalweng le (d) go tlotla babuisi ba sekwalwa.

Fa a tlhalosa ditheo tse, Ashe (1972: 29) a re: Sa ntlha, se amana le mokwadi gore o tshwanetse go kwalela babuisi dikgang tse ena a di itseng. Go sa nneng jalo, mokwadi a ka tla a kopana le mathata fa a ka kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse a senang kitso e e tletseng ya tsona, mme a di kwalela babuisi

ba ba nang le boammaaruri jwa tsona. Gape a re fa mokwadi a ka kwala ka ga kang e a e itseng, o tshwanetse go tlhotlheletsa babuisi gore ba mo reetse mo molaetseng o a ba abelang ona. Sa bobedi, se mabapi le thuto e mokwadi a ikaelelang go e ruta babuisi gore ga a tshwanela go nna le ditlhong fa a e ba ruta. Se se botlhokwa mo go ena ke go nyalanya thuto eo le dikgatlhego tsa babuisi ba sekwalwa gore e tle e amogelesege. Sa boraro, se tsepamisa maemo a babuisi. Mo, ga twe, mokwadi ga a tshwanela go letlelela babuisi go ngapa ditlhogo, mme a sa ba ribololele ka bonako ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Mokwadi o a patelesega gore kwa tshimologong a senole se a yang go bua ka ga sona morago ga foo, a se tlogelele babuisi. Ga twe, mokwadi a ka nna a tlhalosa ditiragalo a ntse a gatelela kgankgolo ya sekwalwa gore babuisi ba se ke ba latlhega fa ba se buisa. Setheo sa bone le sona se lebeletse babuisi ba sekwalwa.

Se Ashe (1972) a se tlhalosang fa ke gore mokwadi fa a rulaganya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa o tshwanetse go lebala maemo a a leng mo go ona, mme a ipeye mo go a babuisi, a itumelele mathata a bona le go ba thusa go a rarabolola. Ga a tshwanela go bua ka ditiragalo tsa maemo a a kwa godimo go feta maemo a babuisi. Go batlega fa mokwadi a ka tsaya babuisi ba gagwe tsia fa a rulaganya sekwalwa, mme a se ke a ba tlhakatlhakanya ditlhaloganyo go ba bontsha gore ga a ba kgathalele. O tshwanetse go ba tlotla. Scholes le Comley (1985: 18) ba tswela pele ka gore thulaganyo ya dikgang e tshwanetse go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa sekwalwa. Thulaganyo ya mofuta o, e thusa mokwadi go boeletsa ditiragalo gangwe le gape go bona gore ke dife tse di tlogetsweng kana tse di boeleditsweng ka phoso.

Fa a ruma kang e, Mills (1996: 191) a re mo paakanyong ya dikgang, mokwadi ga a tshwanela go dirisa mafoko a a mo setlhogong kgabetsakgabetsa. Se a tshwanetseng go se ela tlhoko ke go kwala a tiisitse

ditiragalo tse di tlhaloganyegang go fitlhela tsotlhe tse a di tlhophileng di akarediwa.

❖ **Go boeletsa ditiragalo**

Smith (1982: 127) a re go boelediwa ga ditiragalo ke go tlhabolola le go rulaganya sekwalwa sešwa go netefatsa fa dikgang tsa sona di tlhaloganyega. Gape o tlhalosa gore sekwalwa se tshwanetse go boelediwa ke motlhami wa sona gonne ke ena fela yo o ka ribololang ditiragalo tse dingwe, mme a tsibogela tse a setseng a di kwadile jaaka e kete ga di a kwadiwa ke ena.

Mills (1996: 39) o senola dintlha di le tlhano tse di tshwanetseng go tlhokomelwa fa go boelediwa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa, e leng, (a) go ela dipolelwana tlhoko, (b) go somarela mafoko (c) go tlhokomela kwadiso ya puo, (d) popego le moribo wa dipolelwana le (e) mmuisi yo mongwe yo o ipatlelwang ke mokwadi go buisa sekwalwa gore ena (mokwadi) a nne a ntsha diphoso fa mmuisi yoo a se buisa.

Fa motiori yo a tlhalosa dintlha tse di fa godimo a re: Ya ntlha, e tlhokomela dipolelwana tse mokwadi a di bopang ka mafoko a a tlhophileng. Mokwadi fa a dira poeletso ya dikgang, o tshwanetse go lekola popego ya dipolelwana mo sekwalweng go tlhotlhomisa fa babuisi ba tla kgona go di tlhaloganya fa ba se buisa. Ya bobedi, ke kamano le tshomarelo ya mafoko a a dirisiwang mo sekwalweng. Fano ga twe, mokwadi fa a boeletsa dikgang o tshwanetse go tlhokomela kgolagano ya dipolelwana gore a e a elela le go tlisa bokao jo bo maleba tebang le setlhogo se se tlhophilweng kgotsa nnyaa. Ya boraro, e tlhalosa go dumelesega kgotsa go amogelesega ga puo e e dirisiwang ke mokwadi mo sekwalweng. Puo e mokwadi a e dirisang e tshwanetse go nna e e kwadisitsweng gore babuisi le bona ba tle ba e tlhaloganye le go utlwisisa molaetsa wa sekwalwa bonolo. Ya bone, e lebane le popego le moribo wa dipolelwana tsa sekwalwa. Fa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di boelediwa, go

tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa gore tiragalo nngwe le nngwe e lebisa kwa go e nngwe ka nepagalo, mme go tlhagelele moribo o o rileng wa dipolelwana. Ntlha ya botlhano yona, e itebaganya le mmuisi yo mongwe yo o rileng yo o itlhophelwang ke mokwadi pele sekwalwa se phasaladiwa. Se se tlhalosiwang fa, ke gore mokwadi fa a boeletsa dikgang, fa go kgonega, a ka nna a kopa motho yo mongwe go mmuisetsa sekwalwa seo, mme ena a reetsa ka tlhwaafalo go senola diphoso tse di leng teng go fitlhela se itumedisa le go ntlafala.

Meyers (1992: 8) le Straugh (1998: 14) ba tiisa kgang e ka gore ga se dintlha tseo fela tse di tshwanetseng go lekolwa mo poeletsong ya dikgang. Ba re fa sekwalwa se boelediwa gangwe le gape go diriwa diphetogo tse dinnye go tshwana le (a) go oketsa ka ditiragalo tse dingwe tse dišwa, (b) go tlogela dikgang tse dingwe tse di sa tlholeng di le mosola le (c) go tlosa ditiragalo tse dingwe fa di neng di le teng go di sutisetsa felo gongwe gore sekwalwa se ntlafale sešwa. Sengwe gape se se diragalang fa kगतong e, ke tlhatlhobo ya dikakanyo le mafoko go netefatsa gore mmuisano o o yang go nna teng magareng ga mokwadi le babuisi ke wa maemo a a kwa godimo. Ke ka ntlha e Olson (1992: 462) a reng, poeletso ya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa e batla go itlama ga mokwadi go tsaya matsapa a go utolola dikgang tse dingwe gape tse dišwa le go di rulaganya ka tlhomamo gore babuisi ba utlwisise molaetsa bonolo. Scholes le Comley (1985: 19) ba tshegets a kgang e ya ga Olson ka gone bona ba re go itlama foo ga mokwadi go akaretsa gape le go ntsha diphoso, go lekola fa ditiragalo tse dingwe di sa kwadiwa gape ka phoso fa go ne go rulaganngwa dikgang. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ba re fa mokwadi a sa boeletse sekwalwa gantsintsi, o tla bo a dira phoso e kgolo gone fa a ne a kokoanya ditiragalo o ne a di kwala fela a sa tlhokomele kologano ya tsona le puo e a e dirisang. Ke ka foo, FitzGerald (1992: 14) a reng, poeletso ya ditiragalo ke tšhono e kgolo mo mokwading gore sekwalwa seo sa gagwe se romelwe kwa babuising se ntlafetse.

Kane (1988: 30) o konosetsa ka gore thulaganyo le poeletso ya dikgang ke ditiro di le pedi tsa maitlomo, fela di farologane. Thulaganyo e diriwa ke mokwadi ka nosi, mme e tlhalosiwa e le bonolo fa e bapisiwa le poeletso ya ditiragalo e e batlang tshekatsheko e e rileng. Ke ka ntlha e go tweng, e ka diriwa ke mongwe le mongwe yo o nang le kitso ya dikwalwa, e seng fela mokwadi gonne e batla go batlisisiwa mo go tseneletseng.

Mokwadi o tlhalositswe e le motho wa madi le nama yo o tshelang go tshwana le mang le mang. Ke motlhami kana morulaganyi wa dikgang, fela ga a kgone go itebaganya le babuisi ka gore ga se motho wa sekwalwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, o botlhale go ba gaisa. Ke ka jalo a bidiwang moitseanape, motsetseneki le sediriso sa go tswelletsa pele tiro ya bokwadi go nna e e ikemetseng ka boyona. Mokwadi o na le ditiro tse di farologaneng mo bokwading, e leng, go kokoanya dikgang, go di rulaganya le go di boeletsa gore fa sekwalwa se romelwa kwa babuising se bo se itshekile. O dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go kokoanya dikgang, mme ga a lebelele diphoso ka gonne sekwalwa se sa ntse se ya go buisiwa gangwe le gape. Mo thulaganyong ya dikgang go na le dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse a di tlhokomelang go tshwana le babuisi, maikaelelo a (mokwadi) le mathata a (mokwadi) a ka kopanang le ona fa a tlhama sekwalwa.

Kokoanyo ya dikgang e mosola thata gore e batlisisiwe ka gonne ke motheo wa sekwalwa sengwe le sengwe, mme e na le ditlhogo (*topics*) tse di farologaneng. Mo ditlhogong tse go buiwang ka ga tsona tse, go na le setlhogo se se amanang le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana, kgang e e golaganeng le tharabololo ya mathata a tlhotlhomisi e. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, thulaganyo ya dikgang le yona e ya go lebelelwa ka leitlho le le ntšhotšho gonne ke fa ditiragalo tsa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi di rulaganngwang le go tlabololwa teng.

- **Mokwadi jaaka mokwadi**

Onega le Garcia Langa (1996: 9) ba bua fa mokwadi yo, e le yo o itlhamelwang ke babuisi mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona fa ba buisa sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha e Currie (1990: 76) a tlhalosang go ya pele ka gore, mokwadi yo, ke ena yo o tlotlelang babuisi dikgang mo sekwalweng. Ka go rialo, ke mokwadi wa sekwalwa gonne o fitlhelwa mo go sona ka dinako tsotlhe. Fa babuisi ba mo tlhaloganya, go tshwana le fa ba tlhaloganya mokwadi wa madi le nama. Fa babuisi ba buisa dikgang mo sekwalweng, ba a bo ba tlhomamisa se mokwadi yo a dumelang mo go sona. Ka tsela e, ba fetsa ba fetola megopolo ya bona mabapi le ka fa ba neng ba tsaya mokwadi yo ka teng.

Go tswela pele, Smith (1996: 27) o tlhagisa pharologantsho e nngwe gape ka go dirisa leina le lengwe le le lebaneng le mofuta o wa mokwadi. A re mokwadi yo, ke motlhami wa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Gape a re le fa mokwadi yo, a na le seabe mo sekwalweng go tshwana le mokwadi jaaka motho, fela ena ga a kgone go tshela kwa ntle ga sekwalwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, Currie (1990: 77) o tlhalosa fa mokwadi yo, a sena ditsala tse di ka botsolotswang gore ke motho wa mofuta mang. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, ga a na bukatsatsi ya sephiri mo go ka tweng, o kwalela ditiragalo tsa tsatsi lengwe le lengwe mo go yona. Ka go rialo, ga go na sepe se mokwadi yo a se tlogelang kwa morago se se ka solofediwang go dirisiwa mo nakong e e tlang. Ke ka moo, Harris (1992: 16) a reng mokwadi wa mofuta o, ga a na maiphitlhelelo a a mo rotloetsang mo bokwading jwa gagwe fa a bapisiwa le mokwadi wa mmatota. Hawthorn (2000: 23) a re mosola wa mokwadi yo, ke go senolela babuisi baanelwa le bakwadi ba bangwe go ya ka go farologana ga bona.

Marggraff (1996: 25) le Strachan (1988: 49-50) ba re go na le mefuta e le meraro ya mokwadi jaaka mokwadi, e leng, (a) mokwalatshelo, (b) mokwadikaiwang le (c) mokwadiakangwa.

❖ Mokwalatshelo

Wellek le Warren (1979: 67), Scott (1965: 34), Shipley (1986: 39) le Fludenik (1996: 24) ba tlhalosa se lokwalotshelo e leng sona. Ke ka moo ba reng, lokwalotshelo le golagane le botshelo jotle jwa mokwadiwa, ke gore se mokwadiwa, e leng, sona ka kakaretso. Karolides (2000: 18) o tlatsa ka gore lokwalotshelo lo tshwanetse go akaretsa mabaka otlhe a a tlhotlheletsang mokwadiwa go tswela pele mo botshelong jwa gagwe go tshwana le loago, saekholoji, botsalano le batho ba bangwe, metsamao le dinako tse motho yo go buiwang ka ga gagwe a tshedileng mo go tsona.

Fa a tsweletsa kgang e pele, Holman (1972: 63) a re go na le ditlhokego (*requirements*) tse di tshwanetseng go tlhokomelwa fa go tlhamiwa lokwalotshelo:

It must be a history, but an accurate history one which points not only one aspect of the man but all important aspects. It must be the life of a "particular" man focussed clearly on that man with more casual reference to the background of the social and political institutions of his time.

Ditlhokego tse go buiwang ka ga tsona ke tse: (a) dikgang tse go kwadiwang ka ga tsona e nne tsa maleba, gape di tlhagise matlhakore otlhe a botshelo jwa mokwadiwa le (b) gore go tshwanetse ga buiwa ka ga botshelo jwa motho mongwe yo o rileng go tlhokometswe dinako tse a tshedileng mo go tsona. Ke ka moo Karolides (2000) a reng, fa maitshetlego a mokwadiwa a

itsiwe, ke gona fa go tla nnang botoka thata fa go kwadiwa ka ga gagwe. Holman (1972: 64) o tswelletsa kgang pele ka go senola tlhokego e nngwe gape ya lokwalotshelo. O tlhalosa fa lokwalotshelo le tshwanetse go nna le tlhagiso e e nepagetseng ya botshelo jwa motho mongwe go tloga bonnyaneng go fitlha kwa losong lwa gagwe. Tlhagiso e, e tshwanetse go nna e e tlhomameng ka gore e diriwa ka boiteko go tswelletsa mo pepeneneng maikutlo a a kitlaneng ka boleng jwa mokwadiwa.

Irmscher (1981: 346) le ena o tswelletsa setheo se sengwe se se amanang le lokwalotshelo ka go bua gore dikgang tse di mabapi le botshelo jwa mokwadiwa yo mongwe, ga di a tshwanela go tlhokomelwa mo puisong ya sekwalwa. Marggraff (1996: 25) o tswelletsa pele ka go golaganya mokwalotshelo le mokwadi jaaka motho. Go ya ka ena bobedi jo, ga bo farologane go le kalo:

...the biographical author is the actual human being physically writing a text who appears outside the narrative and who is exposed to the inconsistencies of real life as a result he would be able to have different opinions in different works.

Se se botlhokwa se se tshwanetseng go lemogiwa fa ke gore bakwadi ba, ba a tshwana ka gone boobabedi ke batho ba madi le nama. Ba tshwaragane le tiro ya go kwala dikwalwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga ba fitlhelwe mo dikwalweng, fela ke bakwadi ba ba nang le maitemogelo a magolo a botshelo. Malebana le mosola wa mokwalotshelo, Marggraff (1996: 26) a re dikgang tse mokwadi yo a di buang, di tlhagisa boammaaruri jo bo anameng mabapi le boleng jwa mokwadi ga mmogo le jwa babuisi ba sekwalwa.

❖ **Mokwadikaiwang**

Booth (1979: 269) le Coen (1994: 17) ba re mokwadikaiwang ke mokwadi yo o itlhamelwang ke mokwadi wa madi le nama mo setshwanong sa gagwe gore babuisi ba mmone jaaka e kete ke motho. O farologana le mokwadi yo e leng motho ka dikakanyo. Hoffman le Murphy (1988: 268-270), Wales (1995: 239) le Hawthorn (2001: 155) ba tlhalosa fa mokwadi yo, a sa tlangwe ke mokwadi jaaka motho fela, mme le babuisi ba na le seabe mo go tswelediseng mo pepeneneng mofuta o wa mokwadi fa ba buisa sekwalwa. Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 87) le Chatman (1978: 148) ba re pharologantsho e nngwe gape ya mokwadi yo ke gore ga a fetogefetoge mo sekwalweng. Ga a bue sepe ka gonne ga a na lentswe. Ka jalo, ga go na ka fa a ka neeletsanang le babuisi ka teng. Ke ka gona go ka tweng, o laola ditiragalo a ntse a itidimaletse fela. Marggraff (1996: 25) o bua ka ga pharologantsho e nngwe ya mokwadi yo:

The implicit author is the stable entity who consistently appear within a specific work, can be seen as the producer of the narrative text and has at his disposal a technical function which includes character division as well as the functioning of a process such as selection and organization.

Go tlhalosiwa fa mokwadikaiwang e le motlhami wa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Mo bokwading jwa gagwe, mokwadi yo, o na le ditiro tse a lebaneng le tsona, go tshwana le go rulaganya sekwalwa. Fa a tlaleletsa mo go se, Currie (1990: 75-80) a re mosola o mongwe wa mokwadi yo ke go thusa babuisi go tlhaloganya le go utlwisisa sekwalwa bonolo gonne o na le kitso e e tletseng ya ka fa dikgang di ka tlhagisiwang le go tsamaisiwa ka teng. Ke ka moo, O Neil (1994: 66) a reng ke moromiwa yo o tlhwatlhwa gonne o tlhagelela fela fa sekwalwa se buisiwa, go tlosa ketsaetsego e babuisi ba ka nnang le yona

mabapi le sekwalwa seo. Fa Wales (1995: 42) a tiisetsa go ya pele mabapi le kgang e, a re, ka nako nngwe mokwadikaiwang a ka dirisana le babuisi kgotsa a ikgatholosa bona. Le fa go ntse jalo, dikakanyo le tsamaiso ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa di ka se nne kgatlhanong le maikaelelo a mokwadi jaaka motho.

Juhl (1980: 66) o konotela kgang e ka go bontsha fa mokwadikaiwang a sa tshwane le moanedi gonne ena o a ikanyega ka ntlha ya ditumelo, mekgwa le mesola ya gagwe mo sekwalweng.

❖ **Mokwadiakangwa**

Mokwadi yo, o ya go tlhalosiwa e le yo o sa totobalang mo sekwalweng (*implicit author*) le yo o leng, seakangwa (*abstract author*) fela.

Marggraff (1996: 25) o tlhalosa mokwadiakangwa ka gore o golagane le ka fa sekwalwa se tshwanetseng go buisiwa le go tlhaloganngwa ka teng. Ka mafoko a mangwe, o tlhagelela fela fa babuisi ba buisa sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha e Bell (1980: xviii) le Harley (1987: 62) ba reng, ke kakanyo fela e e bopiwang ke babuisi mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona fa ba buisa sekwalwa sa mokwadi wa mmatota.

Fa a tswela pele, Malan (1983: 17-18) a re ka ntlha ya fa mokwadi yo a akanngwa ke babuisi, go itshupa fa a sa totobala mo sekwalweng gonne o iphitlhile ka ditiragalo. Ke ka foo a reng, ke pinagare ya go kopanya dintlha tsotlhe tsa sekwalwa ka gore o akareditswe le sona. Smith (1990: 28) o tshegetsatsa puo e ka go re:

In a finished work, the author creator operates as an implicit narrative element, in dynamic relations to

other conventionally recognised ones, such as characters, plot, setting, narrator, dialogue...

Ga twe mokwadi yo, ke ena yo o lomologanyang dielemente tsotlhe tsa sekwalwa go tshwana le baanelwa, tikologo, poloto, jalo jalo. Le fa go ntse jalo, go ya ka Hoffman le Murphy (1988: 369) se, ga se kaye gore mokwadi yo ke moanedi, fela go ka twe ke motlhami wa baanedi ba ba begang dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka tsela e Brook-Rose (1988: 29) a reng, mokwadi wa mofuta o, ga a na go bapisiwa le moanedi yo e leng, lentswe le le utlwalang le bua mo sekwalweng, mme go sa itsiwe gore le tlhaga kae. Ke ka foo, Currie (1990: 80) le Juhl (1980: 116) ba reng, jaaka mokwadi yo e le kakanyo e e bopiwang ke babuisi go tswa mo setshwanong sa mokwadi wa mmatota, go a itshupa gore babuisi ba ya go dumela gotlhelele mo tshedimosetsong e a e ba neelang yona ka ntlha ya ditumelo, ditlwaelo le mekgwa e a tshelang mo go yona. Go tsweletsa kgang e pele, Adamson le ba bangwe (1998: 5) ba re le fa mokwadiakangwa a itidimaletse, fela o botlhokwa gonne ke mmatlisisi (*investigator*) mo sekwalweng. Leitch (1992: 20) a re le fa go ka nna jalo, ga se ena mokwadi wa mmatota. Ke ka mokgwa o Bennett le Royle (1999: 21) ba reng, ga se mokwadi yo o ka tlhaeletsanang le ena ka mogala kgotsa go itsalanya le ena gonne ke seakangwa se se tlhagelelang fela fa go buisiwa sekwalwa.

Hernadi (1972: 175) o wetsa ka gore le fa mokwadiakangwa a iphitlhile ka ditiragalo, fela o kgona go diragatsa maikaelelo a mokwadi jaaka motho ka bojotlhe jwa ona a sa tlogele sepe kwa morago.

❖ **Moanedi**

Scholes (1981: 998), Stern (1991: 160), Klaus le ba bangwe (1991: 133) le Ochs le Capps (2000: 2) ba tlhalosa moanedi ka gore ke motho yo o begang dikgang mo sekwalweng. Madden (1980: 114) le Davis (1987: 138) ba re ke

lentswe le go sa itsiweng gore le tswa kae, mme le utlwala le bua mo sekwalweng. Fa a tlatsa mo kgannye e, Chatman (1978: 147) a re gore lentswe le utlwale sentle, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa ditheo tse dingwe tse di rileng, e leng, (a) botsalano fa gare ga dikarolo tse di farologaneng tse di amanang le ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa, (b) tlhaloso ya mogopolo le (c) kgolagano ya tlhaloso ya mogopolo le lentswe le le buang mo sekwalweng ga mmogo le ka fa ditiragalo di tlhologang ka teng.

Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, Cooper le Dancyger (2000: 181) ba re ke thekeniki e e dirisiwang ke bakwadi go baakanya kanelo ka tshwanelo. Gape ba re go nna teng ga moanedi mo sekwalweng, go thusa babuisi go rarabolola mathata a bakwadi ba ka se a kgoneng. Kane (1988: 270) ena a re moanedi ke yo mongwe wa bakwadi. Ke ka lebaka le Wymer le ba bangwe (1978: 48) le Schipper (1989: 102) ba buang ka mefuta e e rileng ya moanedi e e dirisiwang thata ke bakwadi mo dikwalweng tsa bona. Go tlaletsa fa go se, Peck le Coyle (1984: 112) ba re mo sekwalweng dikgang di tlhagisiwa ka mekgwa e e farologaneng. Le bona ba sa ntse ba bua ka mefuta ya moanedi. Brooks le Warren (1979: 511) ba re mofuta wa ntlha, ke wa gore moanelwa a ka bua ka ga dikgang tse di mo amang, ke **mmui**. Wa bobedi ona, o lebane le moanelwa yo o tlhalosang ditiragalo tse o di bonang ka matlho a gagwe fa di diragadiwa, mme ona o bidiwa **mmuisiwa**. Wa boraro, ke **mmuiwa** yo o anelang dikgang tsa sekwalwa, mme a sa tsene mo ditlhaloganyong tsa baanelwa kgotsa go tshwaela tebang le ditiragalo tseo fa wa bone ona, o golagane le **mokwadi** yo o tlhalosang dikgang mo sekwalweng ka kgololosego, e bile a kgona go tsena mo menaganong ya baanelwa go bona se ba se akanyang, kgabagare a neye ditshwaelo tsa gagwe.

- **Mmui**

Fa ba tlhalosa mmui, Romberg (1962: 58), Grace (1965: 258), Stanzel (1986: 4) le Martin (1986: 135) ba re ke motho yo o nang le seabe mo ditiragalong

tša sekwalwa. E ka nna moanelwamogolo yo e leng, molwantshiwa, mme a bua ka ga se a se bonang ka matlho, a se utlwang ka ditsebe tša gagwe, se a se itseng le se se mo amang maikutlo fa mokwadi wa dikgang tseo ena a le kwa morago/kgotsa a iphitlhile. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ga twe, e ka nna moanelwamotlaleletsi yo o lebang fela ditiragalo fa di diragadiwa le go diragalela baanelwa ba bangwe.

Porosky (1995: 175) a re moanedi yo, a ka dirisa leemedi la motho wa ntlha: nna kgotsa rona ka gonne dikgang tse a buang ka ga tsona di mo lebane. Fa go ntse jalo, babuisi ba kgona go tsena ka tlhamalalo mo tlhaloganyong ya gagwe, mme ba itse boleng jwa gagwe go tloga kwa bonnyaneng go fitlha e nna motho yo mogolo. Novakovich (1995: 99) a re le fa go ntse jalo, moanedi yo, ga se kemedi ya mokwadi wa mmatota, fela ke mmaseke wa gagwe, mme tse a di dirang kgotsa a di buang ga di a tshwanela go farologana le tša mokwadi wa madi le nama. Le gona mokwadi a se ka a rwešwa molato mabapi le tše moanedi yo a di dirang.

Go tswela pele, Maxwell-Mahon (1984: 2) le Hodgins (1993: 183) ba re moanedi yo, a ka bua ka se se mo diragalelang, se a se bonang se diragalela ba bangwe kgotsa se a se boleletsweng ke mongwe kana ba bangwe fela. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga a kgone go tsena mo ditlhaloganyong tša baanelwa ba bangwe jaaka mokwadi wa maitsegotlhe. Frakes le Traschen (1969: 71) ba tswetsa kgang e pele ka go tlhalosa gore fa mokwadi a dirisa mofuta o wa moanedi, ke gore o lekanyetsa kitso ya gagwe. Ke ka foo, Guerin le ba bangwe (1966: 80) ba reng, fa mmui a dirisiwa mo sekwalweng ga go kitla go nna le mathata a le mantsi gonne babuisi ba a itse gore ke mang yo o buang kana yo o bonang ditiragalo. Fa moanedi yo a dira phoso, le gona moo, babuisi ba kgona go amogela le go tsaya phoso eo jaaka karolo nngwe ya go se tshepagale ga baanedi. Sengwe gape se se ka lemogiwang fa go dirisiwa moanedi wa mofuta o ke gore, a ka nna a bua ka boitebo, mme ntlha e, e

letlelela babuisi go nna le botseno kana phitlhelelo mo monaganong wa gagwe.

Novakovich (1995: 109) o senola dithapolo tsa mmui gore fa a le teng mo sekwalweng ga go kgonege gore babuisi ba lebelele moanedi yo mongwe kwa ntle ga sekwalwa. Gape ga twe, go nna bokete mo mokwading gore a nne le lentswe le lešwa mo tiragalong nngwe le nngwe. Thapolo e nngwe e e lebaneng le moanedi yo, ke fa a dirisa leemedi nna kgotsa rona go bontsha jaaka e kete ke motshedi.

- **Mmuisiwa**

Rabinowitz (1994: 168-169) le Abrams (1999: 234) ba re mmuisiwa ke moanedi yo o buang le mmui kgotsa e ka nna moreetsi yo o amogelang dikgang ka tllhamalalo mabapi le tse a di dirang, tse a di dirileng kana tse a yang go di dira mo nakong e e tlang. Fa a tswetsa pele ntlha e, Abrams (ibid) a re e ka nna moanelwa yo o rileng, babuisi ba sekwalwa gongwe moanedi ka boena, mme a sa tlhagelele ka tllhamalalo mo go se a se dirang. Kercheval (1997: 22-23) a re fa moanedi yo a le mo sekwalweng, go tla lemogiwa ka tiriso ya leemedi wena kgotsa lona.

- **Mmuiwa**

Taylor (1981: 76), Culler (1997: 87) le Sanger (1998: 31) ba re mmuiwa ga se motho wa sekwalwa, e bile ga se mongwe wa baanelwa. Wales (1999: 348) o tllhalosa go ya pele ka gore, e ka nna mokwadikaiwang yo o itirang moanedi, mme a bua ditiragalo tse di amanang le moanelwa yo mongwe kgotsa baanelwa ba bangwe. Cohan le Shires (1988: 89) ba re ka gonne moanedi yo a le kwa ntle ga ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa, gona go raya gore ke molepi kana moelatlhoko wa tsona. Gape ga twe, ga a na phitlhelelo kana

botseno mo ditlhaloganyong tsa baanelwa. Ka go rialo, ga a bue sepe tebang le se se tsamaelanang le sekwalwa.

Kennedy le Gioia (2002: 23) ba re pharologantsho e nngwe gape ya moanedi yo ke gore o dirisa leemedi ena kgotsa bona fa a anela dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Go bontsha o kare mokwadi fa, o ba tla go timelela kgotsa go iphitlha gotlhelele kwa morago ga ditiragalo. Le fa go ka nna jalo, babuisi bona ba a itse gore o teng gonne kgang e e buisiwang e na le mokwadi wa yona.

Gordon (1973: 17) le Schipper (1989: 102) ba re go na le mefuta e le mebedi ya mmuiwa, e leng, (a) moanedi wa maitsegotlhe le (b) moanedi wa kitso e e lekanyeditsweng. Go sa ntse go le foo, Cole le Lindemann (1990: 311) bona ba bua ka mofuta wa boraro, e leng, wa moanedi yo o senang boitebo.

- **Moanedi wa maitsegotlhe**

Mc Cuen le Winkler (1978: 963) le Onega le Garcia Landa (1996: 57) ba tlhalosa moanedi yo ka gore ke wa maitsegotlhe yo o dirisiwang ke bakwadi ba ba gololosegileng go dira sengwe le sengwe se ba se ratang mo dikwalweng tsa bona. Moanedi yo, a ka dirisa baanelwa ba le babedi kana go feta go tlhalosa sengwe le sengwe se se mo sekwaleng kana kwa ntle ga sona. Gape o kgona go tsena mo ditlhaloganyong le mo maikutlong a baanelwa ka go dirisa leemedi ena kgotsa bona. Se sengwe gape ka moanedi ke gore o kgona go ipaya gongwe le gongwe fa a ratang teng mo sekwalweng, e ka nna go tloga mo moanelweng yo mongwe go ya kwa go yo mongwe kgotsa a nna fa gaufi le moanelwa yo mongwe go fitlhela go sena phatlha magareng ga bona. Ke ka tsela e Perrine (1983: 183) a reng:

He is free to go wherever he wishes to peer inside the minds and hearts of his characters at will and tells us what they are thinking or feeling.

Fa ba tlhalosa go ya pele, Peck le Coyle (1984: 112) ba re, ka nako nngwe babuisi ba ka nna ba se tlhokomele gore go na le lentswe le le buang mo sekwalweng ka gonne ditiragalo di tlhagisiwa kwa ntle ga ditshwaelo kana dikatllholo tse dintsi. Mafela (1988: 16) le Dietrich le Sundell (1967: 112) ba re fa e le gore moanedi yo, o kgona go tshwaela ka tlhamalalo mabapi le moanelwa, gona o tla bidiwa motseleganyi (*editorial omniscient*). Fa a bua ka ga ditiro le dikakanyo tsa baanelwa, mme a sa akgele la gagwe lefoko, o bidiwa moanedi wa magareng (*neutral omniscient*). Cole le Lindemann (1990: 311) ba re le fa moanedi yo a itse tsotlhe mo sekwalweng, fela .o kgotlhela semelo sa baanelwa (*charaterisation*) ka go itsise babuisi tsotlhe mabapi le baanelwa. Grebanier (1960: 187) o tlatsa mo ntlheng ka go re:

The chief limitation of this method is that it too easily tempts the author to step in between us and characters to inform us about their inner life when he should make that inner life to reveal itself.

Ditiragalo tse di diriwang ke baanelwa ke tsona tse di tshwanetseng go senola mekgwa le maikutlo a bona, e seng, gore babuisi ba utlwe ka motho yo mongwe gonne ba ka nna ba se dumele mo go se ba se utlwang go tshwana le fa ba iponela ka matlho a bona fa ditiragalo tse di diragadiwa.

- **Moanedi yo o senang boitebo**

Fa go buiwa ka mofuta o wa moanedi, Perrine (1983: 520) le Novakovich (1995: 109) ba re ke yo o lebelelang ditiragalo fa di diragadiwa, mme a sa tsene mo menaganong kgotsa mo maikutlong a baanelwa. Wymer le ba bangwe (1978: 54) ba re ditiragalo tse di lebelelwang tse, ke tse di tlhagisiwang ka mafoko kgotsa tse di diragadiwang fela. Kercheval (1997: 29) le Hodgins (1993: 83) ba bua ka moanedi yo, gore o itse ditiragalo tse di

mo amang, mme tse a sa di itseng o di tlogelela baanelwa le/kgotsa babuisi. Fa lentswe la moanedi yo le utlwala ke gore o a bo a bega dikgang tse a di utlwileng kgotsa a di boneng ka matlho fa di diragadiwa kana di diragalela baanelwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga a tshwaele sepe tebang le maitsholo a baanelwa ba sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha e Surmelian (1968: 65) a reng:

*He can tell what is happening anywhere to anyone
and give all the information the reader needs about
the past and the present of the characters.*

Mofuta o wa moanedi o itse ditiragalo tsoatlhe tse di mo sekwalweng.

- **Moanedi wa kitso e e lekanyeditsweng**

Fa Hodgins (1993: 83), Novakovich (1995: 106) le Kercheval (1997: 29) ba bua ka ga moanedi wa kitso e e lekanyeditsweng, ba re ke fa mokwadi a dirisang mmuiwa, mme a lekanyetsa kitso ya gagwe mo go moanelwa a le mongwe fela. Mokwadi o dirisa moanedi wa mofuta o, go tlhalosa se moanelwa yoo a se akanyang, a se bonang kana a se utlwang ka ditsebe tsa gagwe. Moanedi yo ga a dire se fela, gape ga twe ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, o tswela pele go bua ka ga ditiragalo tse di amanang le baanelwa ba bangwe. Fa, babuisi ba bona ditiragalo di diragadiwa ke baanelwa ka leitlho la moanelwa a le mongwe fela (Cole le Lindemann, 1990: 311). Surmelian (1968: 57) o tlatsa se se buiwang ke basekaseki ba, ka go re:

*The method is like writing a first person story in the
third person, changing the “ I ” to the “he ” or “she”
and the point of view is half external, half internal
with the author as a narrator and characters as seer.*

Se se lemogiwang fa ke gore dikgang di tswelediwa ke mmuiwa. Fa go ka tlhokomelwa boGenette ba dirisa mefuta e le mebedi e e tshwanang le e e setseng e tlhalositswe. Fela bona ba dirisa moanedimogolo yo o kwa ntle ga dikgang (*extra diegetic heterodiegetic narrator*) boemong jwa mmuiwa (*third person*) le moanedimogolo yo o fa kgannye (*extradiegetic homodiegetic narrator*) boemong jwa mmui.

Ka go rialo, tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi e botlhokwa gonne tlhotlhomisi e, e lemogile gore go na le moanedi yo e ka nnang wa sekwalwa kgotsa yo o dirisiwang ke mokwadi go anela dikgang tsa sekwalwa seo. Godimo ga foo, moanedi yo, o na le mefuta e e farologaneng. Mo tlhotlhomising e, moanedi le mefuta e ya gagwe, e ya go bontshiwa jaaka thekeniki ya mokwadi e e ka dirisiwang go tswelletsa molaetsa wa sekwalwa. Thekeniki e ya moanedi e ya go thusa go rarabolola mathata a tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana.

Fa mokwadi a kwala sekwalwa ga a batle fa babuisi ba gagwe ba ka tlogela go buisa sekwalwa seo se se rileng. Ka go rialo, o nna le mathata a go tlhalosa dikgang tse a ratang go di abelana le babuisi gonne dikgang tse a kwalang ka ga tsona ga di tswa mo tlhologanyong ya gagwe. Ke dikgang tse a di fitlhelang di ntse di le teng pele a simolola go tlhama sekwalwa. Ditiragalo tse, ke tse di diragalelang batho mo botshelong. Ka jalo, o kwala ka ga dikgang tse a itemogetseng tsona mo botshelong, e leng, maitemogelo a gagwe. Ga se dikgang tse a di itlhamelang. Se se bolela gore mathata a mokwadi a lebaganeng le ona ke go se itse ditiragalo tsotlhe tse a kwalang ka ga tsona. Lebaka ke gore ga a eletse babuisi go itsapa fa ba buisa se a se kwadileng ka ntlha ya mathata a a kopanang le ona fa a kwala sekwalwa seo. Ka ntlha ya go rata go itumedisa babuisi ka sekwalwa seo, o leka ka bojotle jwa gagwe go rarabolola mathata a, ka go kopa baanelwa go tlhalosa dikgang tsa sekwalwa sa gagwe tse di ba amang. Baanelwa le bona ba tlhalosa dikgang tse ba di itseng fela. Ka tsela e, mathata a mokwadi ga a ise a

rarabololwe ka gore go sa ntse go na le a mangwe gape a a lebaneng le ona go tswelletsa kgang ya sekwalwa pele. Le fa go ntse jalo, mathata a golela kwa godimo. Ke ka tsela e mokwadi a kopang mokwadi yo mongwe yo o bidiwang moanedi ga mmogo le baanelwa go tswelletsa dikgang tseo pele.

Moanedi , ka ntlha ya gore ke wa maitsegotlhe o tthalosa kanedi ya mokwadi ka go dirisa mathaithai a gagwe a go leka go ama (*involve*) ditiragalo tse le ena di mo palelang go di rarabolola.

Ka yona tsela e, go ka twe, moanedi o na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya boanedi, e seng gore ke mokwadi yo o tthamang sekwalwa. Ke ka foo go tweng, ke thekeniki e bakwadi ba e dirisang go tthalosa dikgang tsa bona. Ka jalo, tthaloso ya kgopolo e ya mokwadi le dikgopolo tse dingwe tse di tsamaelanang le yona, go tshwana le mefuta ya baanedi, e botlhokwa mo tlhotlhomising e gonne e golagane le thekeniki e e ka dirisiwang ke bakwadi fa ba tthalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng.

Go na le pharologano magareng ga mokwadi le moanedi. Go ya go akarediwa dipharologantsho tsa bona ka lenaneo le le latelang:

Mokwadi	Moanedi
O na le mefuta e le mebedi, e megolo, e leng, mokwadi wa mmatota le mokwadi jaaka mokwadi.	O na le mefuta e le meraro, e leng, mmui, mmuisiwa le mmuiwa.
Mokwadi wa mmatota ga se motho wa sekwalwa, mme ke motlhami wa sona.	Moanedi ke motho wa sekwalwa gonne o fitlhelwa mo go sona ka dinako tsotlhe.
Mokwadi ke motho yo o tshelang go tshwana le mang le mang.	Ke lentswe le go sa itsiweng gore le tswa kae.

2.1.3. Tshosobanyo

Mokwadi o arologantswe ka mefuta e le mebedi, e leng, mokwadi wa mmatota le mokwadi jaaka mokwadi. Mokwadi jaaka mokwadi o na le dikarolwana tse di farologaneng, e leng, mokwalatshelo yo o kwalang ka ga botshelo jwa motho yo mongwe. Ditiragalo tse a di buang, ke boammaaruri. Mokwadikaiwang ke yo o itlhamelwang ke mokwadi wa madi le nama go diragatsa maikaelelo a gagwe. Karolwana ya boraro, e leng, mokwadiakangwa, ena o tlhagelela mo sekwalweng fa babuisi ba se buisa. Le ena, o dirisiwa fela jaaka mokwadikaiwang, go tsweletsa molaetsa wa mokwadi wa mmatota. Ke ka ntlha e basekaseki ba bangwe ba reng, mokwadikaiwang le mokwadiakangwa ke selo se le sengwe ka gonne ditiro tsa bona di batlile go tshwana. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, go builwe ka mokwadi yo e leng, moanedi. Mokwadi yo, ena o tlhalositswe fa e le lentswe le go sa itsiweng gore le tlhaga kae, mme le begela babuisi dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Mokwadi wa mofuta o, o bopilwe ka dikarolwana di le tharo, e leng, mmui, mmuisiwa le mmuiwa

KGAOLO YA BORARO

3.1 SEKWALWA

3.1.1 Matseno

Kgaolo ya boraro e ya go ikamanya le tlhaloso ya sekwalwa (sebopego sa sekwalwa). Go tlhalosiwa fa sekwalwa se na le matlalo a le mararo, e leng, diteng, thulaganyo le setaele.

3.1.2 Tlhaloso ya sekwalwa

Sekwalwa se ya go tlhalosiwa go ya ka Bolebapopego (*Russian Formalism*). Fa go tlhalosiwa Bolebapopego ga twe, ke tiori ya ntlha ya go sekaseka sekwalwa e e simolotseng kwa Russia. Go ya ka Stevens le Stewart (1987: 2) ba re ke mokgwa wa go kgaolagare sekwalwa go bona bogare jwa sona.

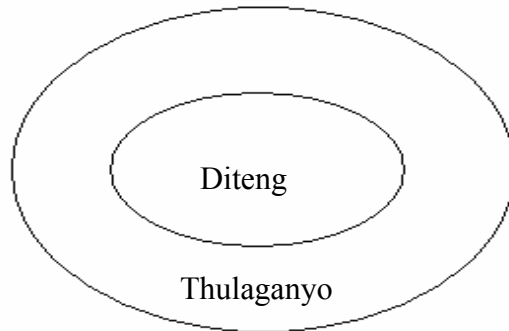
- **Basekaseki ba bogologolo**

Bogologolo go ne go na le basekaseki ba dikwalwa kwa Russia, fela ba ne ba sa ipopa go ya ka ditlhopha. Basekaseki ba, fa ba lebelela sekwalwa, ba ne ba lebanya tshekatsheko eo le botshelo jwa mokwadi gonne ba mo tsaya jaaka motho wa maemo a a kwa godimo. Tshekatsheko ya bona e ne e golaganya mokwadi le sekwalwa. Ka mafoko a mangwe, go ya ka basekaseki ba ba bogologolo, mokwadi le sekwalwa ke selo se le sengwe. Ga go na pharologano magareng ga mokwadi le sekwalwa. Puo e, e tshegediwa ke Grobler le ba bangwe (1992: 7) fa ba re:

...literary scholars, both in Russia and elsewhere were clearly author-orientated in their approach: as reflected by their giving precedence to the moral,

biographical, ideologies and historical dimensions of literary words.

Fa batiori ba ba bogologolo ba kgaolagare sekwalwa, ba ne ba se bona fa se na le matlalo a le mabedi, e leng, '*fabula*' le '*syuzhet*' go ya ka fa Ryan le van Zyl (1982: 20) ba buang ka teng. Visser (1982: 20) le Segre (1988: 230) ba re '*fabula*' ke ditiragalo tse di tlwaelegileng, mme di tlhagisiwa ka tsela ya tlhamalalo. '*Syuzhet*' yona e senolwa e le dikgang tsa '*fabula*' tse di rulagantsweng ka matssetseleko ka tiriso ya malepa a botlhami, thulaganyo e e matswakabele gore dikgang tseo di tlhagisiwe ka mokgwa o o seng wa ka metlha, o o sa tlwaelegang kana wa tshwanololo (*defamiliarization/enstrangement*). Matlalo a mabedi a, a ka bontshiwa ka seralo se:



- **Balebapopego (*Russian Formalists*)**

Elrich (1986: 63-64) a re Balebapopego ke basekaseki ba ntlha ba tiori ya dikwalwa e e simolotseng kwa '*Russia*'. Basekaseki ba, ba ne ba ipopile go ya ka ditlhopha di le pedi, e leng, '*Moscow Linguistic Circle*' le '*Opages*' go tswa kwa '*St Pietersburg*'. Ba ne ba tsaya thuto ya dikwalwa jaaka e e kgethegileng, gape e e ikemetseng ka boyona. Fa ba rotoga, ba ne ba amogela sebopego sa sekwalwa go ya ka fa se tlhagisiwang ka teng ke basekaseki ba bogologolo ka gore se na le matlalo a le mabedi a a setseng a tlhalositswe ke batiori ba ba farologaneng ka fa godimo. Se ba neng ba le

kgatlhanong le sona e ne e le gore fa go sekasekiwa sekwalwa go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa botshelo jwa mokwadi ka fa basekaseki ba bogologolo ba tlhalosang ka teng. Go ya ka Balebapopego se se leng mo sekwalweng ke sona se se mosola thata, e bile ke sona se tshwanetseng go sekasekiwa. Ka go rialo, fa go lebelelwa sekwalwa, ga go a tshwanela go tlhatlhabiwa botshelo jwa mokwadi. Ke ka foo, Jefferson le Robey (1986: 32) ba reng:

A literary work has nothing to do with vision or with its authorial meaning. A given work of literature is related to literature in general and not to the personality of its author.

Go tlhalosiwa go se nne le kamano magareng ga mokwadi le sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha e Schklosky (Abrams, 1988:234) a gatelelang kgang e ka gore maikaelelo a sekwalwa ke tshwanololo. Go dirisiwa ga mafoko kgotsa puo ka mokgwa o e seng wa mmuagale, o o sa tshwaneng le tiriso ya ona ya ka metlha, ke gona go go leng mosola. Fa ba oketsa mo puong e, Eagleton (1983: 34) le Mojalefa (1995: 82) ba re sentlente go tshwanetse ga sekasekiwa sekwalwa go ya ka moo Balebapopego ba buang ka teng, e seng botshelo jwa mokwadi ka gore bo ka se thuse mosekaseki ka gope. Basekaseki ba, le bona ba sa ntse ba tiisa go se nne le kgolagano magareng ga mokwadi le sekwalwa. Ke ka tsela e Lemon le Reis (1965: 107) ba tlatsang ka gore fa tshkatshekong ya bona, Balebapopego ba tlhokomela malepa a puo a a dirisiwang ke mokwadi fa a tlhama sekwalwa gonne tiriso e ya puo ke yona e farologanyang sekwalwa se se rileng le dikwalwa tse dingwe.

Ka mokgwa o, go kaya gore Balebapopego go tshwana le basekaseki ba bogologolo, ba lebaganya kgang ya bona le sebopego sa sekwalwa fa se na le matlalo a le mabedi, e leng diteng (*fabula*) le thulaganyo (*syuzhet*) go ya ka fa Groenewald (1993) le Mojalefa (1995) ba a bitsang ka teng.

Balebakagego (*Structuralists*)

Morago ga Balebapopego, go ne ga tlhagelela balebakagego ba go tshwana le Genette (1980: 40) le Strachan (1988: 3-5). Le bona ba ne ba amogela sebopego sa sekwalwa fa se arogantswe go ya ka matlalo. Ba re sekwalwa se na le matlalo a le mararo, e seng, a le mabedi go ya ka fa basekaseki ba bogologolo le balebapopego ba buang ka teng. Letlalo le la boraro ga ba le tlhagise ka tlhamalalo. Fa ba le tlhalosa ba re e kete ke thekeniki ya tebelelo (*point of view*) e e dirisiwang mo thulaganyong. Go netefatsa kgang e, Strachan (1988: 5) a re:

Soos in die voorwoord genoem, word daar van die veronderstelling uitgegaan dat 'n verhalende teks uit drie lae bestaan teks, verhaal en geskiedenis.

Strachan le Genette go ka twe ba akaretsa matlalo a sebopego sa sekwalwa ka go a bitsa '*geskiedenis*'/'*story*', '*verhaal*'/'*narrative*' le '*teks*'/'*narration*' a Groenewald (1993: 14) le Mojalefa (1995: 1) ba a tlhalosang gore ke diteng, thulaganyo le setaele. Go farologana le boGenette, Groenewald le Mojalefa ga gatelela gore fa go sekasekiwa diteng, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa setlhogo, fa go tlhotlhomisiwa ka ga thulaganyo, se se botlhokwa se se tshwanetseng go lemogiwa ke thitokgang, mme ka fa ntlheng e nngwe mowa le maikutlo di tshwanetse go tsewa tsia thata fa go lekodisiwa setaele. Ka jalo, go ya go sekasekiwa matlalo a le mararo a go ya ka fa a tlhalosiwang ka teng ke boGroenewald.

3.1.3 Diteng

Groenewald (1991: 12) le Mojalefa (1993: 4) ba re diteng ke letlalo la ntlha la sekwalwa. Fa a atolosa kgang e, Marggraff (1994: 61) a re ke ditiragalo

tsotlhe tse di iseng di rulaganngwe ke mokwadi. Dikgang tse, ke tse e reng fa mokwadi a simolola go tlhama sekwalwa tsa bo di ntse di le teng. Ka jalo, ditiragalo tse tsa diteng, ga se tse mokwadi a itlhamelang tsona gonne ena o kwala ka tse a itemogetseng mo botshelong. Ke ka foo, Chatman (1978: 19-20) a reng:

The "fable" (fabula) or basic stuff, is the sumtotal of events to be related in the narrative "Fable" is the set of events tied together which are communicated to us in the course of the work.

Go netefadiwa diteng gore ke ditiragalo tsa bogologolo tse mokwadi a di fitlhelang di ntse di le teng pele a simolola go kwala sekwalwa. Fa ba netefatsa kang e, Georgakopoulou le Goutsos (1997: 42) ba re:

Narrative is the encoding of previous experiences that took place at a specific point or over past time of storyworld. In their narrativisation experiences are segmented into sequence of discrete events that are temporally ordered.

Go ya ka basekaseki ba, maitemogelo a mokwadi ke ona a leng mosola thata mo go bopeng sekwalwa. Maitemogelo a, ke ditiragalo tse mokwadi a simololang ka tsona go di baakanya gore e nne kang e le nngwe. Fa ba oketsa mo go se, Strachan (1988: 5), Heese le Lawton (1988: 104) le Groenewald (1992: 1) ba re dikgang tse tsa diteng ke kologano ya ditiragalo tse di baakantsweng go naya sekwalwa sebopego sa sona. Ke ka foo Bennett le Royle (1999: 58) le O Neil (1994: 24) ba buang ka ditiragalo tse di rulagantsweng tse, gore ke tsona tse moanedi a yang go di tlotlela babuisi go tswa mo sekwalweng. Go tswela pele, Jefferson le Robey (1986: 37) ba re diteng ke:

...a series of logically and chronologically related events that are caused or experienced by characters.

Go itemogelwa fa ditiragalo e se tsona fela tse di bopang letlalo le la ntlha, baanelwa, nako le lefelo di le botlhokwa gonne le tsona e le karolo ya diteng (Lekganyane, 1997: 21). Groenewald (1993: 9) o bua ka baanelwa gore ke badiragatsi gonne ke bona ba ba diragatsang ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Ka go rialo, go ka twe ke motswedi wa ditiragalo. Go tswela pele, Mojalefa (1997: 8) a re nako e laola go fetoga ga ditiragalo. Ke yona e e bontshang tshimologo le bokhutlo jwa tiragalo e e rileng. Ka fa go je lengwe, Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 3) le Vandermoere (1982: 124) ba bua ka go nna mosola ga lefelo ka gonne ke fa ditiragalo di diragalelang le go diragadiwa ke baanelwa teng.

Mojalefa (1997: 8) o sa ntse a gatela pele ka gore tsona dielemente tse nne tse tsa diteng, di gokaganngwa ke setlhogo (*topic*) gona ngatana e le nngwe. O tiisa ntlha e ka go re:

*Sona sererwa se, se logagantšwe go ba selo se tee
gomme se lebane thwii le histori (diteng).*

Go buiwa ka go nna tlhwatlhwa ga setlhogo mo sekwalweng se boSikwane (1984: 108) ba se tlhalosang gore ke leina la buka, kgankhutshwe, jalo jalo. Serudu (1989: 4) ena fa a bua ka ga setlhogo a re ke kang e mokwadi a kwalang kgotsa a buang ka ga yona mo sekwalweng. Magapa (1997: 1) o tlatsa ka gore yona kang e, e ka nna lefoko kgotsa polelwana e le nngwe e e akaretsang diteng tsa sekwalwa. Ka jalo, go ka twe ke tshobokanyo ya diteng ka lefoko le le lengwe kgotsa a a mmalwanyana. Ke ka foo, Marggraff (1994: 6) a reng setlhogo ke:

When a point is reached at which the reality cannot be abstracted any further, when a final abstraction is reached; then one refers to the topic of the story.

Setlhogo ke tshosobanyo ya bofelo ya sekwalwa. Go tswela pele, Marggraff (ibid) o bua fa setlhogo se, se le botlhokwa:

It is this topic which is of vital importance on the story level; and which exerts its influence into two directions: Vertically it determines the four elements of level one; and horizontally it establishes connections.

Setlhogo se mosola e le tota gonne se laola dielemente tsotlhe tsa diteng ka fa letlhakoreng le le tsepameng, mme ka fa go le le rapameng dielemente tse tsa diteng, di a tshwaraganngwa go nna kgang e le nngwe e e kitlaneng. Ke ka tsela e Groenewald (1993: 8–9) le Mojalefa (1995: 3) ba akaretsang go nna mosola ga setlhogo ka go re:

- se logaganya ditiragalo tsotlhe tsa sekwalwa;
- se laola ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa;
- se laola tikologo (nako le lefelo);
- se laola fa ditiragalo di simololang le fa di felelang teng; le
- go itsise babuisi baanelwabagolo le ditiragalokgolo tsa sekwalwa.

Go ka sobokiwa ka gore diteng ke dikgang tse mokwadi a di fitlhelang di ntse di le teng fa a kwala sekwalwa sa gagwe. Letlalo le la diteng, le laolwa ke setlhogo, mme ke sona se se tlhophang dikgang tse mokwadi a batlang go kwala ka ga tsona. Ka jalo, setlhogo se botlhokwa ka gore se na le tiro e e rileng ya go tlhopha dikgang tsa diteng. Ka tsela e, go mosola thata gore fa

go sekasekiwa letlalo le la ntlha la sekwalwa, go tlhokomelwe tiro ya setlhogo.

3.1.4 Thulaganyo

Barry le Wright (1966: 69), Barnet, Berman le Burto (1971: 83-4), Rylance (1981: 571), Grobler (1989: 41)) le Walder (1992: 107) ba tlhalosa thulaganyo ka gore ke paakanyo kgotsa tlhatlhamano ya ditiragalo tsa tiro ya bokwadi tse di golaganngwang ka matssetseleko mo sekwalweng. Go gatelelwa kologano ya ditiragalo go bopa kgang e le nngwe e e rileng.

Holman (1972: 397) le Murray (1996: 65) ba re ke foreime kana motheo o dikgang tsa sekwalwa di ikaegileng godimo ga ona. Brooks le Warren (1975: 25) ba re ke fa ditiragalo di rulaganngwang go ya ka fa di tlholanang ka teng. Groenewald (1991: 22) o tswetsa kgang e pele ka gore ditiragalo tse, di itlhophetswe ke mokwadi go di dirisa. Ke ka ntlha e Lentricchia le McLaughlin (1990: 403) le Seema (1995: 4) ba reng di kologanngwa go ya ka lenaneo le le rileng ka go latelana ga tsona. Hawkes (1977: 77) le Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 3) ba re fa a rulaganya ditiragalo tse, mokwadi o dirisa mafoko, dipolelwana le dikarolo dingwe tsa puo go gatelela molaetsa o o tsamaelanang le se a ithutileng sona mo botshelong. Di Girolamo (1981: 84) o atolosa kgopolo e ka a re molaetsa oo, o botlhokwa e le tota gonne o loisa kgolagano e e bofagantseng mokwadi le babuisi ba sekwalwa.

Crane (Madden, 1980: 142) a re fa ditiragalo di rulagantswe ka tlhomamo, di tla ntshetsa mo pepeneneng ditiro tsa baanelwa jaaka e le bona badiragatsi ba sekwalwa. Ke ka foo, Cohen (1973: 15) a reng:

*A plot involves characters in a sequence of events
arranged in any order deemed suitable by the author.*

Foster (Heese le Lawton, 1988: 135) o oketsa ka gore fa go tlhlotlhomisiwa thulaganyo, ga se baanelwa fela ba ba tshwanetseng go elwa tlhoko gonne nako le yona e batla go tlhokomediwa. Ke ka foo, a reng thulaganyo ke:

...a narrative of events arranged in their time sequence.

Ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di rulaganngwa go ya ka nako e di yang go diragadiwa le go diragalela baanelwa ka yona. Nako e e rileng e, ke yona e e di laolang. Machiu (1994: 69) a re ga se dielemente tse fela tse di tsewang tsia fa go tlhatlhabiwa thulaganyo, lefelo le lona le tshwanetse go sekasekiwa gonne ke fa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di diragadiwang le go diragalela baanelwa teng. More (1995: 20) a re fa dielemente tsotlhe tse, di rulagantswe ka matsetseleko le manontlhotlho, di ya go tseweletsa kgang e le nngwe e e kitlaneng. Thulaganyo e ya ditiragalo go ya ka Mfoloe (1992: 37) le Dietrich le Sundell (1967: 115) e tshwanetse go fiwa tiro ka go e lebanya le thitokgang. Se, se bontsha babuisi gore dielemente tsotlhe tsa thulaganyo, di fiwa ditiro mo sekwalweng.

Pretorius le Swart (1982: 20) ba tlhalosa fa go na le dikgato tsa botlhokwa tse di tshwanetseng go elwa tlhoko fa go sekasekiwa thulaganyo, e leng, (a) tshenolo (*exposition*), (b) thaologo (*motorial moment*), (c) tharaano (*complication*), (d) setlhoa (*climax*), (e) phetsogo (*peripet/turning point*) le (f) tharabololo le katlholo (*the devolvment phase and unravelling/denouement*). Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Cohen (1973: 68), Cole le Lindemann (1990: 93) le Groenewald (1993: 18-19) bona ba bua ka ga dikgato di le nne fela, e leng, (a) tshenolo (*exposition*) (b) phuthologo (*development*), (c) setlhoa (*climax*) le (d) tharabololo (*denouement*).

Fa go ka lebelelwa dikgato tsa boPretorius, go lemogiwa fa kgato ya bobedi le ya boraro, e leng, thaologo le tharaano di filwe lereo le le lengwe ke

boCohen gore ke phuthologo, fa kgato ya bone le ya botlhano, e leng, setlhoa le phetsogo tsa boPretorius le tsona tse, boCohen ba di bitsa ka lereo le le lengwe, e leng, tharabololo.

Tlhotlhomisi e ya go sala latela dikgato di le nne tsa boGroenewald, e seng, di le thataro go ya ka fa di buiwang ka teng ke boPretorius ka gonne dikgato tse dingwe, di atolositswe go bopa kakanyo e le nngwe.

Ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo di tshwaraganngwa ke thitokgang go bopa kgang e le nngwe, gape ke yona e e gokaganyang dithekeniki tsotlhe gore di lebane sentle. Dithekeniki ke karolo ya thulaganyo. Fa go buiwa ka ga thekeniki ke fa go supiwang tsela e mokwadi a rulaganya sekwalwa sa gagwe ka yona. Groenewald (1993: 17) o tiisa mafoko a ka gore thekeniki ke mokgwa o ka ona mokwadi a tswelletsang thitokgang ka ona. Fa a bua go ya pele a re, thekeniki e, e na le mesola e le mebedi, e leng, (a) go gatelela, go godisa le go tlisa kgopolo e e rileng le (b) go lebanya kgopolo eo le thitokgang. Kgang e, e tlhalosa gore thitokgang e mosola mo sekwalweng (Groenewald, 1993: 4-5).

Fa ba tlhalosa thitokgang Thrall le Hibbard (1960: 486), Scott (1960: 29), Olmsted (1973: 20), boMeij (1977: 53), boKniekebocker (1985: 10) le Natoli (1987: 267) ba re ke se totatota se toutiwang mo sekwalweng kgotsa se mokwadi a se rutang babuisi. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, go ka twe ke se mokwadi a se tlhalosetsang babuisi kana se ba se inopolelang mo sekwalweng. Go netefadiwa fa thitokgang e le kgankgolo e ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di ikaegileng godimo ga yona. Kgankgolo e, ke ona molaetsa wa mokwadi. Fa ba oketsa mo ntlheng e, boSikwane (1984: 31) ba re molaetsa o, ke ona o senolelang babuisi lebaka le le dirileng mokwadi go kwala sekwalwa seo se se rileng. Gape ba re ditiragalo, dikakanyo le maitseo a baanelwa tsotlhe tse, di lebisitse kwa go thitokgang e le nngwe. Kgang e, e atolosiwa ke Shole (1988: 11) fa a re mo diterameng, ditiro, ditiragalo le

dipuo tsoatlhe tse di lebile lebaka lengwe la botshelo jwa setho, le moterama a ratang go le lemosa babogedi le babuisi. Lebaka le, ke lona thitokgang. Ke thitokgang e e golaganyang diteng, go di naya bokaelo jo di ka tlhalogannwang ka jona. Ke ka ntlha e Dietrich le Sundell (1967: 44) ba reng:

Theme of course is derived from the total effect of all the elements of a story – characters, tone, plot and the rest.

Ga se ditiragalo le baanelwa fela tse di tlhagisiwang ke thitokgang, dielemente tsoatlhe tse di bopang kgang le tsona di a akarediwa.

Armstrong le Brandes (1963: 218) le Brooks le Warren (1975: 273) ba fetsa ka gore thitokgang ke bokhutlo jwa se mokwadi a ratang go se dira mabapi le setlhogo se a se tlhophileng. Ke se mokwadi a se bonang mo kgannyeng, mo kgopolong e e rileng, e a ratang go e abelana le babuisi.

Go ka wediwa ka gore thulaganyo ke foreime ya ditiragalo. Foreime e, e bopilwe ke dielemente di le nne, e leng, ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo. Dielemente tse nne tse, di fiwa ditiro. Ditiro tsa dielemente tse, di lebagane le go senola maikaelelo a mokwadi. Tiro ya thitokgang le dithekeniki ke go tswelletsa molaetsa wa mokwadi.

3.1.5 Setaele

Phala (1999: 11) le Mataboge (2001:16) ba tlhalosa setaele gore ke letlalo la boraro la sekwalwa. Wales (1989: 435) le Stern (1991: 224) ba re ke tsela ya mokwadi ya go dirisa puo mo sekwalweng. Ke ka ntlha e Kane (1988: 10), Serudu (1989: 5) le Murray (1996: 65) ba reng ke tlhopho ya mafoko thulaganyo ya dipolelo le botshwantshi. Basekaseki ba, ba gatelela gore

mokwadi o tshwanetse go nna le tlotlofoko e e humileng kgotsa go itse puo ya gaabo ka botlalo.

Buffon (Cooper, 1968: 176) le Groenewald (1991: 79) ba re fa puo e dirisiwa ka mokgwa o wa go itlhalosa ga mokwadi ka go dirisa mafoko a a rileng ke fa teng fa go buiwang ka setaele. Ke ka ntlha e Van Peer (1988: 291-292) a tlatsang mo kgannye e, ka gore kakanyo ya setaele ga e ya lebana le tlhopho ya mafoko fela fa go tlangwa sekwalwa, gape e golagane le maikutlo a mokwadi (Celine, 1972:934). Ke ka foo Abrams (1971: 18), Mokoko (1995: 18) le Seema (1996: 18) ba reng setaele ke karolo ya maemo a a kwa godimo ya sekwalwa ka gonne se amana le puo e e rileng e mokwadi a e dirisang.

Cuddon (1991: 892) o senola ponagalo e nngwe e e tshwanetseng go tsewa tsia fa go buiwa ka setaele, e leng, thulaganyo ya puo:

The analysis and assesment of style involves examination of a writer's choice of words, his figures of speech, the devices (rhetorical and otherwise), the shapes of his sentences (whether they be loose or periodic), the shapes of his paragraphs, indeed of conceivable aspect of his language and the way he uses it.

Fano, ga tse setaele se tsamaelana le tlhopho ya mafoko, dikapolelo le ditemana. Ke tsona dielemente tsa botlhokwa tsa setaele. Tiro ya puo e e ntseng jaana, e nyalelana le maikaelelo a mokwadi a go kwala sekwalwa sa gagwe. Fa ba gatelela sebopego sa ditemana jaaka karolo ya setaele, Stone le Bell (1977: 115) ba re ga di a tshwanela gonna '*just hunks of prose marked by indentations*'. Ba re ditemana tse, ga di a tshwanela go nna tse di khutshwane thata gonne babuisi ba ka akanya gore mokwadi o ba tlhaetsa matlho. Ka fa

letlhakoreng le lengwe, ba re fa di le dileele thata le gona ga go a siama ka gonne babuisi ba ka fitlhela dikakanyo tse dingwe di boeleditswe ka phoso.

Van Gorp (1984: 291-292) a re setaele ke mokgwa o o golaganeng le tlhaeletsano ya puo kgotsa e ka nna mokgwa o merafe e mengwe e itshenolang ka ona. Ke ka tsela e Lucas (1974: 49) a reng ke kgolagano ya mokwadi le babuisi ba sekwalwa sa gagwe ka mokgwa wa mmuisano. Holman (1983: 432-433) o tiisa kgang e ka gore botsalano jo bo tlhalosiwang magareng ga mokwadi le babuisi ga se jona fela gonne bo fitlhelwa gape le fa gare ga mokwadi le sekwalwa sa gagwe. Ke ka mokgwa o go sa kgonagaleng go fetola setaele sa mokwadi yo mongwe gonne se amana le botho jwa gagwe ka sebele (Kruger le Ntsime, 1989: 40). Fa ba tshegetsatsa kgang e, Green le LeBihan (1989: 21) ba gatelela setaele gore se golagane le motho kgotsa mokwadi ka gonne ba re '*style is the man*'. Go ya ka boGrobler (1992: 90) fa setaele se fetolwa, molaetsa le ona o a fetoga. Batori ba go tshwana le Wymer le ba bangwe (1978: 64) ba bona botshwantshi jaaka sebetsa se segolo sa setaele. Ba re:

While remaining literal in each individual instance, images may make an added contribution to the total design of a story if they recur frequently in the story.

Puo ya basekaseki ba, e tiisetse gore mokwadi a ka itsiwe ka setaele sa tiriso e e rileng ya botshwantshi go godisa molaetsa wa sekwalwa sa gagwe (boSikwane, 1984: 27). Fa a tlhalosa go ya pele, More (1995: 3) a re go na le dithekeniki tsa setaele:

Style means a totality of techniques employed by an author in manipulating the language to express his thoughts, feelings and emotions.

Go tiisediwa gore go na le dithekeniki tse di lebaneng le thulaganyo le tsa setaele. Dithekeniki tsa thulaganyo di golagane le puo go senola molaetsa fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, dithekeniki tsa setaele tsona di amana le maikutlo le mowa go bontsha thitokgang.

Fa a bua ka ga kgang ya dithekeniki tsa setaele, Marggraff (1996: 49) a re:

The style of a text is the sum of stalistica used to achieve the mood of the perfect author, attitudes, which the perfect author takes towards his theme.

Marggraff o tlhalosa fa dithekeniki tsa setaele di laolwa ke dipharologantsho (*style markers*). Mojalefa (1991: 40) ena o amanya setaele le maikutlo:

Mongwalelo ke polelo ye tiišago moko wa ditaba. Ke yona polelo yeo mongwadi a dirago segwera le mmadi gobane mongwadi o ntsha khuduego. Go gatelelwa gore mongwalelo ga o laolwe ke dikapolelo fela, eupsa o laolwa le ke khuduego le maikutlo tseo di tswetsago moko wa ditaba pele.

Go gatelelwa go nna mosola ga setaele. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, khuduego e senolwa e le karolokgolo e e bopang setaele fa puo yona e le karolo e nnye ya setaele. Ke ka foo, khuduego e leng botlhokwa fa go sekasekiwa setaele. Ohman (1972: 4) o tshegetsisa Mojalefa fa a re ga se thulaganyo ya dikakanyo fela e e tlhokomelwang mo tshekatshekong ya setaele, gape mokwadi o tshwanetse go tsaya maemo mabapi le se a kwalang ka ga sona ka go senola maikutlo a gagwe.

Fa a akaretsa khuduego, Cohen (1973: 175) a re ke maikutlo a a tlhagelelang mo go mokwadi fa babuisi ba buisa sekwalwa sa gagwe. Maikutlo a, a

tlhodiwa ke baanelwa ka ditiro, dipuo le maitsholo a bona. Abrams (1971: 112) le Serudu (1992: 24) ba nesetsa mafoko a pula fa ba re maikutlo a, e ka nna a boitumelo, bonaba, bohutsana, botsalano, jalo jalo. Ke ka mokgwa o Cuddon (1979: 16) a reng, mowa le maikutlo tse di renang mo pelong ya mokwadi ke tsona di tshwarang dithwe tsa kutlo tsa babuisi fa ba buisa tiro ya mokwadi yo o rileng, gape e e kwadilweng ka matsetseleko.

Go ka swetswa ka gore setaele ke kakanyo e kgolo e e bopiwang ke dikarolo di le pedi, e leng, puo le maikutlo. Puo ke karolo e nnye fa maikutlo e le karolokgolo ya setaele gonne ke ona a a tswelatsang molaetsa. Ka go rialo, setaele ga se puo fela, mme ke puo e e senolang maikutlo a mokwadi. Ke ka foo go ka tweng, setaele ke mokgwa wa go tlhagisa maikutlo a mokwadi ka puo (Marggraff, 1994: 68). Go ya go tlhokomelwa ka fa sekwalwa se amanang ka teng le babuisi .

Go ya ka Culler (1997: 56) le Lodge (1988: 35) molaetsa mo sekwalweng o ka tlhagisiwa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng. Mokwadi a ka nna motho yo o kwalang kana yo o buang fela. Fa e le mokwadi wa sekwalwa sa go kwadiwa (*written text*), o tla abelana le babuisi molaetsa wa gagwe ka sona. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, fa mokwadi e le yo o sa kwaleng, gona o tla naya babuisi molaetsa wa gagwe ka molomo (*oral text*). Ke ka ntlha e boRanamane (1976: 1) le Selden (1989: 65) ba reng mo dikwalweng go na le tse di kwadiwang jaaka dikwalo (*written texts*) le tse di buiwang fela go tshwana le dithamalakwane (*oral literature*), maboko le dinaane tsa bogologolo. Groenewald (1991: 3) le Webster (1995: 25) ba re dikwalwa tse di kwadilweng, e bile di gatisitwe tsotlhe di ka mefuta e e farologaneng jaaka terama, poko, esei, porouse, jalo jalo.

Ka jalo, tlhotlhomisi e, e itshetlegile thata ka porouse gonne dikwalwa tse di yang go sekasekiwa di wela ka fa tlase ga yona. Ka fa gare ga porouse go na

gape le mefuta e mengwe e mennye ya go tshwana le padi, patsana, lokwalotshelo kgotsa baokerafi le kgankhutshwe.

Maikaelelo a tshekatsheko ga se go tlhokomela dikarolwana tsotlhe tsa porouse, fela ke go itebaganya le tlhaloso ya kgankhutshwe gonne e le sekwalwa se se kwadilweng, e seng, se se buiwang ka molomo.

3.1.6 Tshosobanyo

Mo kgaolong ya boraro, sekwalwa se tlhalositswe fa se na le matlalo a le mararo, e leng, diteng, thulaganyo le setaele. Diteng ke dikgang tsotlhe tse mokwadi a di fitlhelang di ntse di le teng, mme di ise di rulaganngwe go nna ngatana e le nngwe. Diteng tse, di na le dielemente di le nne, e leng, ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo, tse di gokaganngwang ke setlhogo go nna kang e e kitlaneng. Ke tse mokwadi a simololang ka tsona fa a tlhama sekwalwa sa gagwe. Thulaganyo yona go builwe gore ke paakanyo ya ditiragalo tsa bokwadi tse di rulaganngwang ka manontlhotlho mo sekwalweng. Le yona e na le dielemente di le nne, e leng, ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo tse di fiwang ditiro ka go di lebaganya le thitokgang e e senotsweng gore ke bokhutlo jo mokwadi a batlang go bo dira ka setlhogo se a se tlhophileng. Fa setaele se ne se sekasekiwa, go lemogilwe gore se bopilwe ka dikarolo di le pedi, e leng, puo le maikutlo. Puo e bopa karolo e nnye fa maikutlo ona e le karolokgolo ya setaele. Ka mafoko a mangwe, setaele ga se puo fela, mme ke puo e e tlhagisang maikutlo a mokwadi tebang le kang e a e kwalang.

KGAOLO YA BONE

4.1 KGANKHUTSHWE

4.1.1 Matseno

Mo kgaolong e, kgankhutshwe e ya go sekasekiwa ga mmogo le mefuta ya yona e mebedi e megolo, e leng, dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimose tso le tsa go itisa.

Fa kgankhutshwe e ya go tshalosiwa go ya go tlhokomelwa lenaneo le:

kgankhutshwe ke eng; le
mefuta e le mebedi e mogolo ya kgankhutshwe.

4.1.2 Kgankhutshwe ke eng

Fa Abrams (1981: 177) a tshalosa kgankhutshwe a re:

... the name short story covers a diversity of prose fiction all the way from the short story, which is a slightly elaborated anecdote of perhaps 500 words to such a long complex forms...

Tlhaloso ya ga Abrams e naya mathata fa e ka tlhokomelwa sentle gonne o tshalosa kgankhutshwe le anakethoutu jaaka e kete ke selo se le sengwe. Fa Cuddon (1991: 865) a leka go rarabolola bothata jo jwa ga Abrams, a re:

It may be argued that the forefathers of the short story, however, rude in some cases are legends,

parables, fairy tales, anecdote, exemplum, essay, character study.

Tlhaloso ya ga Cuddon le yona ga e rarabolole mathata a tlhaloso a kgankhutshwe ka gonne o kopanya kgankhutshwe le tlhamo kana esei ga mmogo le mefuta e mengwe e e tsamaelanang le kgankhutshwe.

Fa a tlhalosa kgankhutshwe, O'Brien (Lategan, 1956: 6) ramaleme yo o nnileng le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo dikgankhutshweng, a re: '*A short story is a story that is short*'. Go gatelelwa bokhutshwane jwa dikgang fa go kwadiwa kgankhutshwe. Baldick (1990: 204) le Poe (Cuddon, 1998: 17) ba tswetsa pele kang e ka gore le fa kgankhutshwe e le e khutshwane, fela boleele jwa yona ga bo ka ke jwa lekanyediwa.

4.1.3 Ditiragalo

Ferguson (1989: 3) o bua ka ga pharologantsho e nngwe ya kgankhutshwe ka go re:

A short story must be tremendously succinct-with a very short story pulse or rhythm and the closest selection of detail - in other words summarise intensely and keep down the lateral development.

Puo ya ga Ferguson e gatelela gore ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di tshwanetse go nna tse di khutshwane, e seng tshobokanyo ya ditiragalo tsa kang e telele. Ke ka ntlha e Matthews (Current Garcia, 1974: 34) a reng:

The writer of the short story must be concise, and compression, a vigorous compression is important: ...For him the half is more than the whole.

Se Matthews a se kayang fa, ke gore tshobokanyo e telele ya dikgang ga e amane ka gope le kgankhutshwe. Se, se tlhalosa gore kgankhutshwe ga se kgaolo e e ntshitsweng mo dikwalweng tse dingwe kgotsa khutshwafatso ya dikwalwa tseo.

Reid (1977: 54), Shaw (1983: 46), Meyer (1983: 46) le Malimabe (1984: 1) ba utolola diponagalo tse dingwe tsa kgankhutshwe, e leng, tiragalokgolo, motifi le kgopolo. Ka mafoko a mangwe, kgankhutshwe e na le kgankgolo e le nngwe, motifi o le mongwe le kgopolo e le nngwe.

4.1.4 Baanelwa

Shiple (1970: 373), Phillips (1977: 10), May (1976: 52) le Aycock (1982: 99) ba tswela pele ka go golaganya kgankhutshwe le elemente ya thulaganyo, e leng, baanelwa, ka go bua gore ke karolo ya sebopego sa sekwalwa ya botlhokwa. Johnson le Hamlin (1966: 1-2) le Frakes le Traschen (1969: 1) ba re kgankhutshwe e na le moanelwamogolo a le mongwe yo bongwefela jwa ditiragalo bo ikaegileng godimo ga gagwe. Moanelwamogolo yo, go ya ka Carpenter le Neumeyer (1967: 9), Bonheim (1982: 166) le Lazarus le Smith (1983: 261) ga se ena a le nosi, fela o na le baanelwabatlaleletsi ba ba mo thusang kgotsa ba ba mo kgoreletsang go diragatsa maikaelelo a gagwe. Maxwell-Mahon (1984: 4) le Mashike (1988: 286) bona ba tiisetse ka gore go tshwanetse ga nna le palo e e rileng ya baanelwabatlaleletsi mo kgankhutshweng. Ke ka tsela e boChaphole (1992: 17) ba tsepamisang palo e ka gore e tshwanetse go nna pedi go ya go tlhano. Ka go rialo, palo ya baanelwa ba kgankhutshwe ga e a tshwanela go feta tlhano.

4.1.5 Tikologo

Stone le Bell (1977: 5) le Sebate (1990: 10) ba re tikologo ke karolo e nngwe e e tlhwatlhwa ya kgankhutshwe. Fa ba tswetsa pele go tsepanisa tikologo fa e lebane le kgankhutshwe ba re, ga e a tshwanela go tlhalosiwa ka botlalo, fela se se botlhokwa ke go bontsha fa e le yona e e ngotlang dikgang tsa kgankhutshwe. Fano, go bontsha fa tikologo ya kgankhutshwe e le e khutshwane. Irmscher (1981: 37) o tshegetsa puo e fa a re kgankhutshwe e golagane le nako e khutshwane le lefelo le le ngotlegileng.

4.1.6 Thitokgang

Grobler le ba bangwe (1992: 48) le Boshego (1993: 8) ba oketsa ka gore ga se ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo fela tse e leng, dielemente tsa botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya kgankhutshwe ka gonne thitokgang le yona e na le seabe se segolo mo thulaganyong ya ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe. Beckson le Ganz (1961: 303) ba bua gore thitokgang e tshwanetse go nyalelana le bogolo jwa sebopego sa kgankhutshwe:

Prose narrative briefer than the short novel, more restricted in character and situations, and usually concerned with a single effect... because of limited length, background against which the character's movement is generally sketched slightly.

Le fa basekaseki ba bua ka ga kgankhutshwe gore e tshwanetse go nna le palo ya baanelwa e e ngotlilweng, fela ba gatelela gore e tshwanetse go tlhalosa kang e le nngwe, le gona e seng e telele. Mfoloe (1992: 94) le Boshego (1993: 8) ba netefatsa kang e ka gore ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di agelela mo go thitokgang e le nngwe. Gore thitokgang e, e tle e nne bonolo fa pele ga matlho a babuisi, ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di tshwanetse tsa

nna tse dikhutshwane, gape di nne maleba. Ka go rialo, tatelano ya dikgang tsa kgankhutshwe e tshwanetse go nna bonolo, mme e tlhoke tharaano (Shaw, 1983: 46). Ke ka jalo go ka tweng, fa go sekasekiwa kgankhutshwe go a tlhokega gore go tlhokomelwe maikaelelo a yona a a tlhagisang kakanyo e e rileng le moonono o o tlhotlholeditseng mokwalakhutshwe go kwala kgang e, gore e se ke ya latlhegelwa ke boleele ga mmogo le boleng jwa yona. Ke ka tsela e de Grandsaigne (1985: 2) a tiisetsang ka gore kgankhutshwe e tshwanetse go itshetlega ka moanelwamogolo a le mongwe, lefelo le le lengwe le kakanyo e le nngwe.

4.1.7 Dithekeniki

Bonheim (1982: 166) a re mo kgankhutshweng go na le dithekeniki tse di rileng tse di dirisiwang ke mokwalakhutshwe:

A limitation of its length, brings with it a limited cast of characters, restricted time scheme, a single action, or at least a few separate action and a unity of techniques.

Ngotlego ya baanelwa, ditiragalo le tikologo e tlhola tiriso ya dithekeniki tse le tsona di kitlaneng go bopa bongwefela jwa dikgang tsa kgankhutshwe.

Fa a tlhalosa thekeniki, Groenewald (1993: 17) a re ke mokgwa o mokwadi a tsweletsang kgotsa a bayang dikgang tsa gagwe mo sekwalweng ka teng. Mampho (1999: 89) ena a re thekeniki ke kgopolo e e lebaneng le kamano. Kamano e, e na le matlhakore a le mabedi, e leng, le le rapameng le le tseпамeng. A re kamano e, ke yona e lemosang babuisi thekeniki e e rileng. Madden (1980: 2) le Mayekiso (1985: 102) ba tlhalosa go ya pele gore nngwe ya ditiro tsa thekeniki ke go tlhola kgogedi mo sekwalaweng. Ke ka ntlha e Groenewald (1993: 17) a buang ka mesola ya yona e le mebedi, e

megolo, e leng, go tiisa kgopolo e e itsegeng le go e lebanya le thitokgang. Fa ba tswetsa pele kang e, Yelland le ba bangwe (1983: 182) le Manyaka le Sekeleko (1992: 172) ba ribolola dithekeniki di le pedi fela, tse gantsi di dirisiwang ke bakwalakhutshwe, e leng, polelwapele (*foreshadowing/prolepsis*) le polelwamorago (*flashback/analepsis*). Kgatla (2000: 199) a re mosola wa thekeniki ya polelwapele ke go dira gore maikaelelo a mokwadi a go kwala sekwalwa a atlege. Gape a re polelwapele e na le seabe se segolo gonne e tswelletsa kang e e toutiwang mo sekwalweng, e leng, yona thitokgang kana molaetsa. Botlhokwa jwa polelwamorago bo lebagane le bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe gore thekeniki e, e tihole kgamarego kana kgakgamalo mo babuising ka gonne bofelo jwa yone e se jo ba neng ba bo solofetse. Ka go rialo, go ka lemogiwa gore go na le pharologano e e rileng magareng ga se mokwalakhutshwe a se buang kwa tshimologong le se kgankhutshwe e felelang ka sona. Ke ka jalo, Baker (1990: 64) a reng se kang ya kgankhutshwe e se senolang kwa bokhutlong, ke sona se tlholang kgogedi gonne ga se a tlhalosiwa kwa tshimologong. Ka jalo, babuisi ba nna le kgatlhego ya go itse kang e e mo sekwalweng, fela nako ga e ba letle ka gore ke e khutshwane. Ke ka moo, Shaw (1983: 264) a reng dikgang tse di sa kwadiwang, tse di sa tlhalosiwang kana go sa buiwang sepe ka ga tsona kwa tshimologong, di na le maatlakgogedi mo kgankhutshweng ka gonne ke tsona di ngokang babuisi mo sekwalweng. Sikwane le ba bangwe (1984: 49) ba oketsa ka thekeniki e nngwe e e maleba mo tshekatshekong ya kgankhutshwe:

Mo dikgankhutshweng tse dingwe mokwadi a ka dirisa mmuisano mo matsenong ka go bona baanelwa ba ganetsana. Ka go dirisa mmuisano mathata a bona a itsiwe.

Le fa thekeniki e ya mmuisano e sa dirisiwe ke bakwadi mo dikwalweng tse dingwe, fela e nonofile thata fa e dirisiwa go bonagatsa kana go rulaganya

ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe. Ke ka foo, Cassill (1975: 159) le Pretorius le Swart (1982: 22-23) ba reng mmuisano o tselelsa pele dikgang kgotsa o godisa poloto, o senola semelo, maikutlo le dikgatlhego tsa baanelwa gore babuisi ba itse boammaaruri jwa botshelo go ya ka fa mokwalakhutshwe a bo bonang ka teng. BoGrobler (1992: 48) ba re thekeniki e nngwe e e mosola, mme e dirisiwa ke mokwalakhutshwe, ke e e lebaneng le nako gonne ba re mo kgankhutshweng ga go na nako ya go tshwara fale le fale, maikaelelo ke go somarela nako e khutshwane ya kgankhutshwe. Se se botlhokwa ke go dirisa dithekeniki tsa phetakapejana tse di farologaneng jaaka tshomarelo ya mafoko, ditshitshinyo le tsamaiso e e bonako ya ditiragalo go thusa mokwalakhutshwe go tlhagisa maikaelelo a gagwe kwa ntle ga tikatiko. Thekeniki e nngwe ya kgankhutshwe go ya ka Sebate (1992: 8) ke:

*Other devices such as extended descriptions,
comments and explanations.*

Puo e, e gatelela thekeniki ya tlhaloso ya ditiragalo ka botlalo gore le yona e mosola mo thulaganyong ya dikgang tsa kgankhutshwe. Fela go ka tiisediwa ka gore tlhaloso ya mofuta o, le fa e le ka botlalo, e tshwanetse go nna e e ngotlegileng gonne boatlhamo jwa kgankhutshwe bo amana le kgang e khutshwane. Ka go rialo, go kwala dikgang tsa kgankhutshwe ke thekeniki e e dirisiwang mo thulaganyong ya ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe.

4.1.8 Mefuta ya kgankhutshwe

Groenewald (1993: 19-65) o aroganya porouse le terama ka mefuta e le mebedi, e leng, (a) wa tshedimotso le (b) wa go itisa. Jaaka kgankhutshwe e le karolo ya porouse, le yona e ya go kgaoganngwa ka mefuta e le mebedi, e leng, wa tshedimotso le wa go itisa. Ka tsela e, fa kgankhutshwe e ya go sekasekiwa go ya go tlhokomelwa mefuta e.

4.1.8.1 Dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimosetso

Groenewald (1993: 8) o tthalosa mofuta o wa sekwalwa ka go o lebaganya le kgotlhang. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe ya tshedimosetso e magareng ga tshiamo le bosula. Ka jalo, babuisi ba itsalanya le moanelwamogolo, e leng, molwantshiwa le fa e le gore moanelwamogolo yo, e ka nna motho yo o bosula. Ka ntlha ya fa kgotlhang e, e le magareng ga tshiamo le bosula, e seng magareng ga moanelwamogolo yo o siameng le yo o bosula, setlhoa le tharabololo di lebane le tshiamo. Fa moanelwamogolo e le motho wa tshiamo, fela a na le makoa, (go se siame), moanelwamogolo yoo, o tla otliwa ka ntlha ya makoa ao a gagwe. Ke ka jalo, baanelwabagolo ba mofuta o, ba bidiwang ba ba sa itekanelang le ba ba itekanetseng

Groenewald (1993: 37-65) o tswela pele go kgaoganya mofuta wa dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimosetso go ya ka dikarolo di le lesome, e leng, (a) kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segompiano, (b) kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segologolo, (c) kgankhutshwe ya balelapa, (d) kgankhutshwe ya saekholoji, (e) kgankhutshwe ya tshotlo kana tlaopo, (f) kgankhutshwe ya thadiso ya botshelo, (g) kgankhutshwe ya matlhotlhapelo (*tragedy*), (h) kgankhutshwe ya phatose (*pathos*) (i) kgankhutshwe ya tshegiso (*humor*) le (j) kgankhutshwe ya bašwa.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segompiano**

Fa a tthalosa mofuta o, Groenewald (1993: 37-38) a re bakwadi ba ona ba kwala ka ga botshelo jwa kwa motsetoropong. Ke ka ntlha e a o bitsang '*Motifi wa Makgoeng*'. Gape go tthalosiwa gore batho ba ba tshelang botshelo jo jwa segompiano, bangwe ba bona ga ba sa tlhole ba tlotla mekgwa le ditlwaelo tsa setso. Ba simolotse go tshela sešwa. Go tswela pele, a re kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segompiano e na gape le karolo e nngwe, e leng, tthaloso ya ka fa batho ba ba setseng ba itlwaeditse botshelo jwa kwa

ditoropong gonne ke fa ba nnang teng. Kwa ditoropong ke legae la bona. Ke ka foo, batho bao ba bidiwang gore ke batho ba segompiano. 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana `a mmaago...' le 'O nkutlwe' *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, ke dikgankhutshwe tsa segompiano ka gonne baanelwa ba basadi ba bakwalakhutshwe ba buang ka ga bona ba tsene sekolo le fa ba bangwe ba sa fitlha kwa kgakala ka dithuto tsa bona, fela ba na le kitso e nnye malebana le thuto. Ke ka jalo, ba sa batleng go gatelediwa ke banna. Ga ba rate go ipona ba sotlegile mo botshelong jwa bona go tshwana le mo nakong ya bogologolo.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segologolo**

Groenewald (1993: 39-40) a re bakwadi ba mofuta o wa kgankhutshwe, ba kwala ka ga ditiragalo tsa bogologolo. Mo dikgankhutshweng tse, segologolo se dira tiro e kgolo e e tshwanang le ya moanelwamogolo, yo e leng, thwadi gonne se tselelsa thitokgang pele. Gape a re ditiragalo ga mmogo le tikologo ya setlhopho se, ke tsa setso. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magolengle Ntsime, 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane le 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole ke tsona di tlhagisang botshelo jwa segologolo.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya balelapa**

Groenewald (1993: 40) o gatelela gore bakwalakhutshwe ba mofuta o wa kgankhutshwe, ba kwala ka ga dikgang tse di amanang le balelapa. Mo kgankhutshweng ya balelapa, botlhe ka fa lelapeng ke balwantshiwa. Balelapa ba a fetogafetoga ka ntlha ya go tuma le go tlotliwa ga bona. Thitokgang ya kgankhutshwe e, e ka golaganngwa le matlhotlhapelo mo babuising ka gore bona ba itsalanya le batho bao balelapa jaaka e le

batlotlegi. Pharologano e kgolo ya mofuta o, ke boatlhamo jwa yona jo bo bonnyanenyane jwa dikgang tse go buiwang ka ga tsona. Ka jalo, go ka twe kgankhutshwe e, ke kanedi ya tlhatlagano ya ditiragalo tse di rileng. Kgankhutshwe e e buang ka ga batho balelapa ba e leng, balwantshiwa ke, 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope ka gonne mo go yona Tholo le Kedisaletse ba lwantshiwa ke batsadi gore Tholo a ye seantlo sa ga mogolole yo o tlhokafetseng, fela boobabedi ba kgalhanong le kakanyo e. Ba fetsa ba lwantshiwa ke batho ba bagolo. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, le gona go na le baanelwabagolo ba basadi ba e leng, batho balelapa, mme ba lwantshiwa ke baanelwa ba bangwe balelapa.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya saekholoji**

Fa a tswela pele, Groenewald (1993: 44-47) a re kgopolo e ya saekholoji e dirisiwa ke mokwalakhutshwe fa a batla go tlhalosa ka fa moanelwa a akanyang le go huduega mo moweng ka teng. Se segolo ke gore saekholoji ga e a le bana le go tlhalosa moanelwa yo o tsenwang fela, mme e tlhalosa maikutlo, kgopolo le khuduego ya moanelwa yo o sa ntseng a tlhaloganya dikgang ka nepagalo le ka tlwaelo. Ka jalo, go dumelwa gore saekholoji ga e a golagana le ditsenwa fela, mme e ka dirisiwa gape ke mokwalakhutshwe fa a batla go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa kana baanelwa. Ka mafoko a mangwe, saekholoji jaaka thekeniki e ka lemogiwa ka go nna le dibopego tse di farologaneng go tshwana le fa motho a palelwa ke go araba dipotso tse a di bodiwang gore go tle go boniwe boammaaruri. Dipotso tse di tla bong di bodiwa mo, di tlhagisa maikutlo, kgopolo le khuduego ya motho yo o di botsang, ke gore ke tsa kgakgamalo. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, mokwalakhutshwe o tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo Mmina ka dikgang tsa lerato tse di mo palelang go di araba morago ga go gobala ga gagwe.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya tshotlo kgotsa tlaopo**

Groenewald (1993: 48) o tlhalosa fa mofuta o wa kgankhutshwe o amana le go sotliwa ga batho ka go senola makoa a bona a a jaaka boikgogomoso, boikgantsho le megabaru. Mokwalakhutshwe wa mofuta o wa kgankkhutshwe, a ka sotla ka batho ka maikaelelo a go tshegisa babuisi, mme a dirisa thekeniki ya phapologantsho go tswelatsa tshotlo eo pele. Ka jalo, tiriso ya thekeniki ya phapologantsho e botlhokwa ka gore e tshegisa babuisi, e bile e tswelatsa gape dikgang tse di tlhagisang tlaopo, segolothata, fa go tsewa ditiragalo tse e seng tsa ka metlha, tse di sa tlwaelegang go bapisiwa. Ke ka tsela e babuisi ba keketegang ka ditshego gonne phapologantsho e godisa ditiragalo tse di sa reng sepe. Kgankhutshwe ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1987), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime le 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, ke tsona dikao tse di nepagetseng ka gonne ke fa baanelwa ba basadi ba ikgokgomosang teng e bile ba nang le megabaru fa ba bapisiwa le baanelwa ba bangwe.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya thadiso ya botshelo**

Mo mofuteng o wa kgankhutshwe, Groenewald (1993: 61-62) a re go buiwa ka ga botshelo jwa moanelwa yo o itsegeng thata. Se, se tlhalosa gore mofuta o, o lebane le dikgang tsa hisetori tse e leng, boammaaruri. Dikgankhutshwe tsa mothale o, ga se tsa botsweretshikakanyo (*maginative art*). Le tsona di tshwanetse go kwadiwa ka matsetseleko le manontlhotlho fela jaaka dikwalwa tse dingwe. Mo mofuteng o, setlhogo se golagane le botshelo jwa motho, mme thitokgang yona e amana le thorisio, tlotlo, le lerato, jalo jalo, tse e leng, khuduego ya mokwadi. Thadiso e ya botshelo e tshwanetse ya nna le maatlakgogedi a magolo a a godisang phisegelo ya babuisi go buisa kgankhutshwe eo. Mo kgankhutshweng e e ntseng jaana, go tshwanetse ga nna le kgotlhang kana mathata a a tswelatsang maatlakgogedi pele.

Kgankhutshwe ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, 'Khutsana' le 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, ke tsona dikao tsa botlhokwa tse di welang mo mofuteng o, ka gonne di thadisetse babuisi botshelo jwa baanelwa ba basadi.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya matlhotlhapelo**

Groenewald (1993: 61) a re kgankhutshwe e, yona e bua ka ga matlhotlhapelo. Matlhotlhapelo a, a tlhodiwa ke moanelwamogolo yo e leng, ena thwadi. Moanelwamogolo yo, o na le makoa. Makoa a a rileng a, ke ona a mmakelang matlhotlhapelo. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, Mmina ke moanelwamogolo yo o nang le makoa, e bile a mmakela matlhotlhapelo a go teketiwa ke basimane ba bangwe kwa nageng ka maikaelelo a go mmolaya. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, moanelwamogolo Tselane o feletsa a tlhokafetse ka ntlha ya makoa a gagwe. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikededi* (1987), MmaModiegi o ipolaela setlogolo ka ntlha ya maemo a gagwe a a kwa godimo.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya phatose**

Fa a tlhalosa mofuta o, Groenewald (1993: 61) o sa ntse a bua ka ga matlhotlhapelo. Matlhotlhapelo a, ke a magolo go gaisa a a golaganeng le a mofuta wa masetlapelo. Mo mofuteng wa phatose, go na le kutlwelobotlhoko. Kutlwelobotlhoko e, e amana le moanelwamogolo, e leng, ena thwadi. Moanelwamogolo yo, ga a na makoa. Ke ka ntlha e babuisi ba ikgolaganyang le ena gonne ba mo utlwela botlhoko. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, Kedisaletse ke moanelwamogolo, mme o patelediwa go nyalwa ke monna yo o sa mo rateng

ka ntlha ya keletso ya batsadi. Kwa bokhutlong o ya kwa tlase ka gonne o nyaditse melao ya setso. Ga a sa tlhole a na le dithoto tsela monna wa gagwe, e bong, Mofeti Matlapeng a mo tlogeletseng tsona.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya tshegiso**

Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 63-64) mo dikgankhutshweng tsa mafatshe a mangwe go na le mefuta e le mebedi ya dikgankhutshwe tsa tshegiso, e leng, (a) tsa go itisa le (b) tsa khuduego. Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa tshegiso tsa go itisa, babuisi ba itumelela ditlhaloso tsa kgamarego kgotsa kgakgamalo ya baanelwa. Kgamarego e, e golagane le makoa kgotsa botshwakga bongwe jwa baanelwa. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, e leng, Mapula o na le makoa a a gakgamatsang babuisi ka gonne o bua le mogatse jaaka a rata. O feletsa ena le morwaagwe ba otlala monna go fitlhela baagisani ba tsereanya, mme ba mo tsaya ba mo isa kwa bookelong.

Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa tshegiso e e lebaganeng le khuduego, se babuisi ba se kgatlhegang le go se itumelela ke sona se se ba tsibosang ka boeleele jwa moanelwa yo o rileng gonne ba amega mo go sona. Babuisi ba le bona, ba iphitlhela ba le mo tsielegong ka ntlha ya boramatla jwa moanelwa yoo. Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 63) kgamarego e, ke e e sa dumelesegang ka gore e diragala ka sewelo. Ga e a tlwaelega, ga se ya ka metlha. Ka go rialo, ga se e babuisi ba e solofelang. Kgankhutshwe ya 'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng', *Tsa fa Isong* (1968), ya ga Moroke, 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope le 'Tlogela ngwanake' *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, ke dikao tse di maleba tsa dikgankhutshwe tse fa go tsona go diragalang dilo tse di sa tlwaelegang.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya bašwa**

Groenewald (1993: 65-66) o tlhalosa fa dikgankhutshwe tsa bašwa di arogantswe ka mofuta e le meraro. Mofuta wa ntlha ke wa bašwa ba ba simololang go ithuta ka go lebelela ditshwantsho go tloga mo dingwageng di le thataro go ya go di le robedi. Dikgankhutshwe tse di dirisiwang fa, di tshwanetse go tlala ka ditshwantsho tse dintsi tsa mebalabala. Ditshwantsho tse, di tshwanetse go tlhalosa ka tsenelelo se se diragalang, puo le yona e nne e e bonolo gore bana ba tlhaloganye ka bonako. Fa e le mofuta wa bobedi ona, o tshwanetse go nna le ditshwantsho tse di lekanetseng puo e e dirisiwang mo dikgankhutshweng. Dikgankhutshwe tsa mofuta o, di kwalelwa baithuti go fitlhela ba tsena mo mephatong e e kwa godimo ya sekolo. Baithuti ba, ke ba go lekana dingwaga di le somepedi go ya go di le somenne. Fa mosekaseki a bua ka ga mofuta wa boraro wa bašwa, a re ke o o golaganeng le baithuti ba ba setseng ba godile. Dikgang tsa dikgankhutshwe tsa mofuta o, le tsona di tsamaelana le bogolo jwa baithuti. Baithuti ba go buiwang ka ga bona fa, ke ba ba simololang go ithuta ka tsa lerato. Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa mothalo o, baithuti ba itumelela dikgang go gaisa ditshwantsho. Kgankhutshwe ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...!', Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' le 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, ke dikao tsa dikgankhutshwe tsa bašwa ka gonne mo go tsona bašwa ba itumelela dikgang tsa lerato.

4.1.8.2 Dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa

Groenewald (1993: 7) o tlhalosa gore kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe ya go itisa e magareng ga moanelwa wa tshiamo le yo o bosula. Fa e le gore kgotlhang e magareng ga baanelwa (mongwe o emela go siama fa yo mongwe ena a emela bosula). Kgotlhang ya mofuta o, ke ya ka fa ntle. Babuisi ba ikamanya le moanelwa yo o siameng, mme ba nyatsa yo o bosula. Ke ka ntlha e

baanelwa ba dikgankhutshwe tsa mofuta o, ba bidiwang gore ke ba ba sa itekanelang. Moanelwa wa go siama ke yo o siameng wa go se siame ke yo o bosula. Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, mmaagwe Modiegi o siame gape o bosula. Mo go 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya Sikwane, Mapula ga a siama, mme mo go 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), moanelwamogolo Tselane o siame fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, a boniwa e le moanelwamogolo yo o bosula ka gore o pataganya makau a le mabedi ka nako e le nngwe, mme bona ba sa itse sepe go fitlhela kwa losong lwa gagwe.

Kgotlhang ya dikwalwa tsa mofuta o, yona e golagane le setlhoa le tharabololo ka gonne kgankhutshwe e felela fa dikgang di siamang teng. Sekao, ke fa go simololwa go buisiwa kgankhutshwe ya botseka mo babuisi ba setseng ba itse gore dikgang di ya go siama, ke gore ba lemoga leina la mmolai. Ke ka ntlha e Muir (1957: 22-23) a oketsang ka go re:

In this course the novel of action will generally deal out death to certain of the subsidiary characters; the wicked will be slaughtered, and some even of the good may safely be sacrificed, so long as the hero returns to peace and prosperity after his tumultuous vacation. The plot, in short, is in accordance with our wishes, not with our knowledge. It externalises with greater power than we ourselves possess our natural desire to live dangerously and yet be safe; to turn things upside down, transgress as many laws as possible, and yet escape the consequences. It is a fantasy of disire rather than a picture of life.

BoGrobler (1992: 43) ba tswela pele ka go aroganya dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa ka dikarolo di le pedi, e leng, tsa go lebadisa babuisi mathata le

mahutsana fa ba di buisa gonne di a ba itumedisa thata (*escapist literature*) le tsa thanolo (*interpretive literature*). Fa basekaseki ba bua ka ga dikgankhutshwe tsa go lebadisa babuisi mathata le mahutsana ba re, ga di na boleng jo bo tseneletseng (*real depth*), fela babuisi ba tswela pele go di buisa kwa ntle ga lebaka lepe fa e se fela gore di ba ngoka maikutlo. Ga twe, fa go buisiwa dikgankhutshwe tsa mofuta o, babuisi ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko gore ke dithekeniki dife tse mokwalakhutshwe a di dirisang go ba ngokela mo go tsona. Mo mofuteng wa dikgankhutshwe tsa thanolo ga twe, kgang ka boyona ga e mosola go gaisa molaetsa. Ka mafoko a mangwe, dikgankhutshwe tsa mothale o, ga di buisiwe fela ka ntlha ya go itumedisa babuisi, gape ba ithuta ka ga botshelo ka kakaretso go tswa mo go tsona.

BoGrobler ba re mofuta o wa bobedi o tlhwatlhwa e le tota go gaisa wa ntlha wa dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhokang boleng. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, babuisi ba mofuta o wa kgankhutshwe, ba tshwanetse go tsaya tshwetso tebang le mokwalakhutshwe gore o dirisa eng mo bokwading jwa gagwe go ngoka maikutlo a bona le gore ba tlhaloganye molaetsa ka botlalo kwa ntle ga thuso epe. Go tswela pele, Groenewald (1993: 21) o kgaoganya mofuta wa dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa ka dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, (a) kgankhutshwe ya thuto kgotsa boitshwaro, (b) kgankhutshwe ya lorato le (c) kgankhutshwe ya botseka.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya thuto kgotsa boitshwaro**

Groenewald (1993: 19-20) o tlhalosa gore kgankhutshwe ya mofuta o, ga e a le bana le leeto go tswana le padi kana patsana gonne e na le tikologo e e ngotlegileng. Bakwalakhutshwe ba dikgankhutshwe tsa thuto kana boitshwaro ba eletsa fa thitokgang e ka nna thuto kana boitshwaro fa ba bangwe bona ba dirisa thuto kgotsa boitshwaro jaaka setlhogo. Kgankhutshwe ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga

Magoleng le Ntsime le 'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng', *Tsa fa Isong* (1968), ya ga Moroke, ke dikgankhutshwe tsa thuto kgotsa boitshwaro.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya lerato**

Groenewald (1993: 25) a re bontsi jwa dikgankhutshwe tsa lerato ke tsa go itisa. Le fa go ntse jalo, o bua fa go na le tse dingwe tsa dikgankhutshwe tse, tse e leng, tsa tshedimosetso. Fa a tswela pele a re, dikgankhutshwe tse di lebaneng le matlhotlhapelo gantsi di sekametse ka fa ntlheng ya lerato. Kgankhutshwe ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' le 'O nkutlwe, *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope le 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, ke dikgankhutshwe tsa lerato.

- **Kgankhutshwe ya botseka**

Fa a tthalosa kgankhutshwe ya botseka, Stewart (1980: 12) a re e theilwe godimo ga letseka kgotsa matseka a a tshwaraganeng le go batlisisa ka ga bosenyi. Fa ba tiisetsa puo e, Boileau le Narcejac (Groenewald, 1993: 29) ba re:

Le roman policier est un enquete,` a coupe sur, mais une enquete qui a pour but d`elucider un certain myst`ere en apparence incomprehensible, accablant pour le raison.

Se se tthagisiwang fa ke gore kgankhutshwe ya botseka e lebane le patlisiso e e utololang sephiri (*myst`ere*). Go gatela pele, Stewart o nopola Ellery Queen fa a re, kgankhutshwe ya botseka e tshwanetse go nna le letseka kgotsa mmatlisisi yo o golaganeng le bosenyi. Gape ga twe, lona letseka le, le

tshwanetse go nna molwantshiwa yo o atlegang mo dipatlisisong tsa gagwe ka dinako tsotlhe.

Groenewald (1993: 28-36) o bua ka melao ya dikgankhutshwe tsa botseka: '*Le lois du roman policier*' ka go re:

*Le roman est r`ecit ou `le raisonnement cree
l`effriu qu`ul est charg`e di`apaiser.*

Go tiisediwa gore kgankhutshwe ya mofuta o, e na le matlhakore a le mabedi: (a) la go tshosa le (b) la go gomotsa babuisi. Murch (1968: 84) o akaretsa kgopolo e ya kgankhutshwe ya botseka ka go re:

*A detective story is a tale in which the primary
interest lies in the methodical discovery, the rational
means, of the exact circumstances of a mysterious
event or series of events.*

Boileau le Narcrjac ba aroganya dikgankhutshwe tsa botseka ka mofuta e le lesome, e leng, (a) kgankhutshwe ya botseka (*detective*), (b) kgankhutshwe ya lepodisi (*policier*), (c) kgankhutshwe e e botlhoko ya lepodisi (*policier noir*), (d) kgankhutshwe ya mathata (*probl`eme`*), (e) kgankhutshwe e e botlhoko (*noir*), (f) kgankhutshwe ya mmolai kana phisegelo (*bourreau*), (h) kgankhutshwe e e utlwisang botlhoko (*cruel*), (i) kgankhutshwe ya kokobalo (*suspense*) le (j) kgankhutshwe ya go boifisa kgotsa ya poifo (*thriller*).

Go ka konwa kgang e ka gore mokwadi wa kgankhutshwe e nngwe le e nngwe o kwala ka ga mathata a botshelo. Ke ka tsela e a buang ka kgotlhang: kgotlhang e e leng magareng ga baanelwa kgotsa fa moanelwa a lebagannwang le matlhotlhapelo teng. Se segolo fa, ke gore go tshwanetse

ga nna le kgotlhang kgotsa pharologano. Kgotlhang kana pharologano e, e na le matlhakore a le mabedi: (a) letlhakore la tshiamo le (b) letlhakore le le bosula.

4. 1.9 Tshosobanyo

Go ka akarediwa ka go bua gore kgankhutshwe e tlhalositswe jaaka sekwalwa se se khutshwane. Go bontshitswe gore mo kgankhutshweng, go na le dielemente di le nne, e leng, ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo. Sengwe gape se se botlhokwa mo tshakatshekong ya kgankhutshwe, ke thitokgang e ditiragalo tsotlhe di etleeditsweng godimo ga yona. Go lemogilwe fa go na le dithekeniki tse gantsi di dirisiwang ke bakwalakhutshwe, go tshwana le polelwapele le polelwamorago. Polelwapele e tlhalositswe fa e le mosola gonne e tswelletsa pele kang e e toutiwang. E diragatsa maikaelelo a mokwalakhutshwe. Fa e le polelwamorago, yona e senotswe fa e amana le bokhutlo jwa dikgang ka go tlhola kgamarego mo babuising gonne bofelo jwa ditiragalo e se jo ba neng ba bo solofetse. Kgankhutshwe e arogantswe ka mefuta e le mebedi e megolo, e leng, dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimosetso le tsa go itisa. Dikgankhutshwe tsa tshedimosetso tsona di kgaogantswe go ya ka dikarolo di le lesome, e leng, tsa segompiano, tsa botshelo jwa segologolo, tsa balelapa, tsa saekholoji, tsa tshotlo kana tlaopo, tsa thadiso ya botshelo, tsa matlhotlhapelo, tsa phatose, tsa tshegiso le tsa bašwa. Fa e le dikgankhutshwe tsa go itisa, tsona di arogantswe go ya ka mefuta e le meraro, e leng, tsa thuto kgotsa boitshwaro, tsa lerato le tsa botseka.

KGAOLO YA BOTLHANO

5.1 BAANELWA

5.1.1 Matseno

Mo kgaolong e, go ya go sekasekiwa baanelwa gore ke eng le tshenolo ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi go tlhokometswe mefuta ya bona. Mefuta ya baanelwa e tla elwa tlhoko go ya ka lenaneo le:

- baanelwa ba diteng;
- baanelwa ba thulaganyo;
- baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang; le
- baanelwa ba ba itekanetseng.

Fa go sekasekiwa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng, go ya go lebelelwa dintlha tse di latelang:

- ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a itlhalosang ka teng; le
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng.

5.1.2 Tlhaloso ya baanelwa

Fenson le Kritzer (1966: 8), Mogapi (1993: 14) le Shole (1994: 10) ba re baanelwa ke batho. Fa ba atolosa kgang e, Allot (1960: 198), Phillip (1999: 215) le Kennedy le Gioia (2002: 77) ba re ba itlhamelwa ke mokwadi go diragatsa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka foo, Malope (1977: 95) le Mafela (1988: 18) ba reng ga se batho ba nnete le gona ga ba ise ba ke ba tshele mo

lefatsheng le babuisi ba iphitlhelang mo go lona. Hall (1981: 42) o netefatsa puo e ka gore ga ba tsalwe ke motho yo o tshelang, fela ba bopiwa ke mokwadi go ya ka mafelo a ba tshelang mo go ona. Ke ka ntlha e Wymer le ba bangwe (1978: 33) ba reng:

The characters of a story are imaginary persons, whether humans, androids, or aliens from a remote galaxy who perform the actions that contribute the plot.

Banelwa ba diragatsa ditiragalo, ka jalo babuisi ba kgona go tlhaloganya kgankgolo e go buiwang ka ga yona ka ntlha ya ditiro tsa bona. Ka mokgwa o, go ka twe, banelwa ke karolokgolo ya sekwalwa gonne kwa ntle ga bona ga go kitla go nna le ditiragalo. Raselekoane (1991: 3) a re banelwa ba sekwalwa ba tshwanetse go dumelesega le go amogelesega mo babuising gore ba ba reetse mo go se ba ba rutang sona. Tse banelwa ba di dirang le tse ba di buang di tshwanetse go tsamaelana le tsa batho ba ba tshelang mo lefatsheng ga mmogo le tse babuisi ba di itseng.

Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 34) le Mojalefa (1995: 6) ba re ga se batho fela ba e tshwanetseng go nna banelwa, dilo le diphologolo le tsona e ka nna banelwa. Hoffman le Murphy (1988: 267) le Groenewald (1993: 9) ba tlatsa ka gore banelwa e ka nna batho kgotsa dilo tse di rileng go tshwana le letlapa, sebata sengwe, kgotsa phologolo, segolothata, fa go buiwa ka dinaane.

Mo tlhalosong ya gagwe, Strachan (1988: 11) le ena o akaretsa le dilo. Ena o bua fa banelwa e le batshameki (*akteurs*). Kgang e ya gagwe, e nyalelana le ya ga Forster (1927: 63) le ya ga Bal (1980: 14-15) ba ba reng go ka nna botoka fa banelwa ba sekwalwa ba ka bidiwa batshameki go na le gore go twe ke batho (*personasies*), ka gonne fa go buiwa ka batshameki, dilo le

diphologolo le tsona di a amega ka ntlha ya fa di kgona go dira ditiro tse di diriwang ke batho. Ka mafoko a mangwe, di a mothofadiwa.

Go ya ka Nelson (1974: 121) le boSikwane (1984: 110) baanelwa ba sekwalwa ga ba a tshwanela go fetogafetoga. Fa ba fetoga, e tshwanetse go nna go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong gonne babuisi ba ba itse ka ditiro tsa bona go tloga fa ba simolotseng teng. Hall (1981: 48) o tlatsa ka gore fa baanelwa ba fetoga, mokwadi o tshwanetse go setlega ka mabaka a utlwalang gore ke ka ntlha ya eng ba fetoga. Gape babuisi ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore phetogo e, e tshegeditswe, ka gonne mo botshelong jwa bone go na le dilo tse di itsegeng, mme di diragadiwa mo sekwalweng. Fa go ntse jalo, babuisi ba tla namatshega, mme ba amogela le go reetsa baanelwa bao jaaka e kete ba a tshela. Fa a gatelela puo e, Winks (1980: 33) a re:

...they must be consistent from the first to the last; the development of a character should not bring about a drastic change. He should remain the person we have always known from the beginning to the end.

Go gola ga baanelwa ga go a tshwanela go tlhola phetogo e e kalo. Le fa go ntse jalo, Abrams (1988: 20) ena a re, go fetoga le go se fetoge ga baanelwa ga go amane ka gope le ka fa babuisi ba bonang ditiragalo ka teng.

Hawthorn (1985: 49) a re baanelwa ba na le tiro e ba e dirang mo sekwalweng:

Characters are often created by novelists for purposes other than that of investigation into human personality or psychology. They can be used to tell a story, to exemplify a belief to contribute to a symbolic

pattern in a novelist or merely to facilitate a particular plot development.

Tiro e kgolo ya baanelwa ke go anela kanedi ka maikaelelo a go romela babuisi molaetsa o ba ratang go o neelwa (Mc Kee, 1991: 99 le Lee, 1971: 224). Go na le dikanedi tse dingwe tse fa go tsona mokwadi a dirisang baanelwa go itumedisa babuisi (boCarpenter, 1967: 78 le boFrakes, 1969: 44). Eagleton (1986: 3), Msimang, (1983: 99) le Palmer (1992: 3) ba re tiro e nngwe ya baanelwa e lebane le thulaganyo ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa.

Maila (1997: 30) le Komati (2000: 82) ba garela dikgang tse ka gore baanelwa ke elemente ya ntlha ya thulaganyo gonne ke bona ba ba farologanyang sekwalwa se se rileng le dikwalwa tse dingwe. Ka go rialo, ke batho ba sekwalwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, mokwadi o kwala ka batho ba ba tshelang, go tshwana le nna le wena. Ke ka foo, a dirisang baanelwa go tlhalosa maitemogelo a gagwe mo botshelong.

5.1.3 Mefuta ya baanelwa

5.1.4 Matseno

Lekganyane (2002: 23-25) a re go na le mefuta e le mene ya baanelwa, e leng, (a) ba diteng, (b) ba thulaganyo, (c) ba ba sa itekanelang le ba ba itekanetseng.

Maikaelelo a patlisiso e ke go latela mefuta e mennye e e tlhagisiwang ke Lekganyane ka fa e amanang ka teng le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana.

5.1.5 Baanelwa ba diteng

Masote (2001: 6) o bua fa baanelwa ba diteng ba golagana le setlhogo (*topic*). Mojalefa (1995: 11) o tswetsa kgang e pele ka go tlhalosa gore ke baanelwabagolo ba ba bidiwang, moganetsi (*quarrelsome person*) le moganediwa (*kindhearted person*).

- **Moganetsi**

Mojalefa (1995: 6) o tlhalosa moganetsi gore ke moanelwamogolo wa diteng. Moanelwamogolo yo, o kgatlhanong le maikaelelo a tshiamo a moganediwa. Lebaka (1999: 23) o tiisetsa se fa a re moanelwamogolo yo, o amana le bosula gonne o itepatepanya le moganediwa, ena yo babuisi ba mo ratang thata. Ka mafoko a mangwe, moganetsi o ngangisana le ditiro tsa tshiamo tsa moganediwa. Ke ka tsela e Magapa (1997: 26) a reng o bodipa, ga a rate go fenngwa le fa nnete yona e le mo tswaing. Ka ntlha ya go nna manganga ga gagwe, o kgoreletsa moganediwa go tswela pele ka ditiro tsa gagwe tse dintle. Ke ka jalo, babuisi ba sa itsalanyeng le ena gonne o bosula (Komati, 2000: 2). Moanelwamogolo yo, o tlhagisiwa ke mokwadi kwa tshimologong, fa gare le kwa bokhutlong jwa sekwalwa.

- **Mogamediwa**

Morton (1956: 168) le Magapa (1997: 26) ba re mogamediwa ke moanelwamogolo yo o itshiametseng. Moanelwamogolo yo, go ya ka Phala (1999: 21) o rata go tswelletsa pele dikakanyo tsa gagwe tse di siameng, fela o kgorelediwa ke moganetsi. Le fa go ntse jalo, Masote (2001: 27) a re bontsi jwa ditiragalo bo agelela godimo ga gagwe. Ke ka foo, a fitlhelwang kwa tshimologong, fa gare le kwa bokhutlong jwa sekwalwa. Babuisi ba sekwalwa ba itsalanya le ena gonne ke motho wa tshiamo. Le fa moanelwamogolo yo a ka kgorelediwa mo maikaelelong a gagwe, a nna

segole kgotsa a tlhokafala, babuisi ba tla nna ba mo utlwela botlhoko ka gore ba na le botsalano le ena.

Groenewald (1993: 11) a re go na le kamano magareng ga baanelwabagolo (moganetsi le moganediwa) le baanelwabatlaleletsi ba diteng, ba ba thusang moganetsi kgotsa moganediwa. Go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 6) kgolagano e, e supa ka fa baanelwabagolo ba tshedisiwang le ka fa ba itshedisang ka teng. Kamano e, e laolwa ke lenaneo la (a) tebagano, (b) bokgontshi, (c) boganetsi, (d) bothusi le (e) bothusegi.

- **Tebagano**

Fa a tlhalosa tebagano, Strachan (1988: 12) a re:

Daar bestaan in die eerste plek 'n relasie tussen 'n akteur (wat strawe na 'n doel) en die doel self.

Strachan o gatelela fa tebagano e tsamaisana le maikaelelo a moanelwamogolo wa moganediwa kgotsa a moganetsi. Ke ka ntlha e Mojalefa (1997: 20) a reng tebagano ke fa go lebagannngwa ditiro tsa moganediwa le tsa moganetsi. Tebagano e, e totile maikaelelo a moganediwa kana moganetsi a a laolwang ke setlhogo. Lekganyane (1997: 23) a re tebagano e, ke maikaelelo a moganediwa kgotsa a moganetsi a a batlang go atlega mo go ona. Lebaka (1999: 25) o oketsa ka gore e ka nna tiro e moganediwa kgotsa moganetsi a ikaelelang go e dira go tla go mo thusa mo go tswelatseng pele dikakanyo tseo tsa gagwe. Ka go rialo, go ka twe, mo go tebagano baanelwabagolo ba diteng ba lebagannngwa le ditiro tsa bona fa ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, morero wa bona le ona o golagane le setlhogo sa sekwalwa.

- **Bokgontshi**

Mabapi le bokgontshi, Strachan (1988: 12) a re:

Die strewe van die' subjek is nie noodwendig voldoende om die objek te bereik nie. Daar is ook ander magte wat mede – bepaal of die subjek sy doel gaan bereik of nie. Op grond hiervan word 'n akteur onderskei wat die subjek begunstig; met ander woorde, toesien dat die subjek die objek kry.

Gantsi maikaelelo a moanelwamogolo o wa mokgontshi ga a felelela. Ke ka foo, karolwana e, e gatelelang go fisegela go fitlhelela maikaelelo a gagwe. Mojalefa (1997: 19) o tswela pele ka gore ke se se tlhotlheletsang kgotsa se se kgontshang moanelwamogolo go gatela pele mo go se adumelang mo go sona. Puo e, e tiisetsa gore gantsi bokgontshi ke phisegelo ya moanelwamogolo go atlega mo go se a se batlang (Komati, 2000: 23). Go tlatsa kang e, Masote (2001: 29) a re bokgontshi bo golagane le sengwe le sengwe se moanelwamogolo a se akanyang jaaka lerato, botlhale, letlhoo kgotsa tshiamo.

- **Boganetsi**

Strachan (1988: 13) o tthalosa boganetsi ka go re:

Soos uit bogenoemde voorbeeld blyk, is die akteur aan wie` die objek gegun word, die begunstigde...Meer as een akteur kan dus in die selfde akteur voorkom ... Ook die omgekeerde is moontlik: die aktant – begunstiger kan deur meer as een mag gevorm word.

Fano, Strachan o senola gore gantsi boganetsi ke seakangwa (*abstraksie*), fela go a kgonega gore ka nako e nngwe e ka nna selo kgotsa motho. Ke ka foo Magapa (1997: 29) a reng boganetsi bo lebane le sengwe le sengwe se moganediwa kgotsa moganetsi a thulanang kana a leng kgatlhanong le sona. Ke selo se se ganetsang kgotsa se se kgoreletsang motho go diragatsa maikaelelo a gagwe.

- **Bothusi**

Fa a bua ka ga bothusi, Strachan (1988: 13) a re:

Aangesien beide begunstiger en die subjek in sy strewe na die objek behulpsaam is, is dit soms moeilik om tussen die twee aktante te onderskei.

Le fa Strachan a bua a sena mathe ganong gore mokgontshi le mothusi ba batlile go tshwana, fela go na le pharologano ka gone mokgontshi ka metlha ke seakangwa, e bile ke motho kgotsa selo sengwe fela, fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe mothusi ena, a ka thusiwa ka go lebagangwa le motho, kgotsa seakangwa. Fa a netefatsa kang e, Mojalefa (1997: 21) a re bothusi go ka twe, ke sengwe le sengwe se se ka emang moanelwamogolo nokeng mo tebaganong ya gagwe. Mampho (1999: 20) le Mojalefa (1995: 7) ba tlatsa ka gore e ka nna selo se se se akangwang kgotsa se se bonwang ka matlho. Bothusi bo golaganngwa le seakangwa, baanelwa ba bangwe ga mmogo le dilo tse di ka thusang moganediwa kgotsa moganetsi go bona katlego mo maikaelelong a gagwe.

- **Bothusegi**

Mabapi le bothusegi, Strachan (1988: 13) a re:

Onderwyl die subjek sy doel (die objek) probeer bereik, ondervind hy teenstand en kry hy terselfdertyd ook bystand. Op grond hiervan word daar 'n derde relasie onderkei wat die omstadighede bepaal waaronder die onderneming tot 'n einde gebring kan word. Sekere akteurs kan dus as helpers of teenstanders ten opsigte van die subjek se strewe geklassifiseer word.

Le fa Strachan a tlhalosa bothusegi le bothusi jaaka e kete ke selo se le sengwe, fela nnete ke gore mothusegi o lwela go atlega kwa bokhutlong. Mojalefa (1997: 2) o tiisa ntlha e ka gore bothusegi bo amana le moganediwa kgotsa moganetsi yo o yang go bona katlego kwa bokhutlong ba sekwalwa. Fano, go kaiwa gore mongwe wa baanelwabagolo ba, o ya go nna mofenyi mo go se a neng a ntse a fisegela go se dira kana go se bona.

Marggraff (1994: 60) o tswela pele ka go re:

*... for the purpose of classification, the **actors** are usually limited to those who bring about functional events or undergo functional events. Three different classes of actors are distinguished, namely: subject and object; patron and the one patronized; helper and adversary.*

Puo e ya ga Marggraff e tlhalosa fa baanelwa ba diteng ba arogangwa ka ditlhophadi le pedi, e leng, ba ba lebaganeng le go dira ditiragalo le ba ditiragalo di ba diragalelang. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Strachan (1988: 12-13) ena o ba kgaoganya ka ditlhophadi le tharo, ka go re:

Binne hierdie verhouding word die akteur die subjek genoem en die objek ... Die begunstiger (in hierdie geval toegewydheid) is dikwels 'n abstraksie, maar kan ook die konkrete vorm van 'n persoon aaneem. In praktyk blyk dit dat begunstigde gewoonlik dieselfde persoon as die subjek is ... Sekere akteurs kan dus as helpers of teen standers ten opsigte van die subjek se strewe geklassifiseer word.

Go tla lemogiwa gore Strachan o aroganya baanelwa ba diteng ka dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, (a) 'subjek', (b) 'objek', 'bugunstiger' le 'bugunstigde' le (c) 'helper' le 'teenstander'. Marggraff (1994: 60) ga a kgalhanong le karoganyo e ya ga Strachan ya baanelwabagolo ba diteng ka gore a re:

Three different classes of actors are distinguished, namely: subject and object, patron and the one patronized, helper and adversary.

Baanelwa ba diteng ke ba le babedi fela, e leng, moganediwa le moganetsi. Moganediwa ke moanelwamogolo yo o dirang ditiro tse di siameng. Ka jalo, babuisi ba itsalanya le ena. Moganetsi ena o golagane le go tlhoiwa ke babuisi ka gonne tse a di dirang ga di amogelesege, e bile di bosula. Ka go rialo, ga a ratege fa pele ga matlho a babuisi.

Fa baanelwa ba ba diteng ba sekasekiwa go na le lenaneo le le rileng la tshekatsheko le le leng botlhokwa. Lenaneo le, le tshwanetse go tsewa tsia fa go batlisisiwa ka ga diteng. Le bontsha kgolagano magareng ga moganediwa le moganetsi ka gonne bothusi jwa moganediwa ke boganetsi jwa moganetsi, fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, bothusi jwa moganetsi jona e le boganetsi jwa moganediwa.

Go ya go tthatlhabiwa ka fa batiori ba ba farologaneng ba tlhalosang baanelwa ba thulaganyo ka teng.

5.1.6 Baanelwa ba thulaganyo

Harvey (1965: 56-58) le Cole le Lindemann (1990: 154) ba re baanelwabagolo ba thulaganyo ba arolwa ka dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, (a) molwantshiwa (b) molwantshi le (c) motsenagare. Marggraff (1994: 69) o tshegetsatsa puo e ka go re:

On this second level, characters acquired functions. when characters acquire functions, they are allocated the roles of protagonist, antagonist and tritagonist.

Lebaka (1999: 89) a re fa go rulaganngwa dikgang tsa diteng go dirisiwa baanelwabagolo ba le bararo, e leng, molwantshiwa, molwantshi le motsenagare. Hendry (1997: 89) o gatelela puo e ka gore a re, mo sekwalweng go na le baanelwabagolo ba le bararo, e seng, a le mongwe:

A limited number of characters will be used and if in a particular story a character is more of a central issue than incident probably only one character under close scrutiny.

Mo patlisisong e, go ya go tlhokomelwa gore fa sekwalwa se sekasekiwa go tshwanetse ga lemogiwa fa se ka nna le moanelwamogolo a le mongwe kgotsa go feta foo. Go ya go batlisisiwa tlhaloso ya baanelwabagolo ba ba thulaganyo, e leng, (a) molwantshiwa, (b) molwantshi le (c) motsenagare.

▪ **Molwantshiwa**

Smiley (1971: 408) le Mogapi (1985: 2) ba re molwantshiwa ke konokono le pinagare e karolokgolo ya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa e agelelang godimo ga gagwe. Porosky (1995: 169) o tiisetsa kgang e ka gore ke moanelwamogolo yo o tlhotlhomisang (*demonstrate*) kgotlhang. Ke ka jalo, Prince (1987: 78) le Abrams (1988: 139) ba reng, ke moanelwamogolo yo o ngokang babuisi. Lajos (1960: 106) o tlatsa kgang e ka gore kwa ntle ga gagwe, kanedi e tlhoka boleng gonne o fa gare ga kgotlhang gape o tswetsa pele dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Scrivner (1968: 142) a re kgotlhang e Lajos a buang ka ga yona e ka nna magareng ga molwantshiwa le baanelwa ba bangwe (*external conflict*) kgotsa fa gare ga moanelwamogolo yoo le maikutlo a gagwe (*internal conflict*). Ka se, go senolwa molwantshiwa gore a ka lwantshiwa ke dilo dingwe tsa tlhago tse di bonwang fa lefelong le a tshelang fa go lona kgotsa a lwa le maikutlo a gagwe ka ntlha ya fa a retelelwa ke go tsaya tshwetso. Lajos (1960: 106) o tlhalosa gore molwantshiwa o itse se a se batlang mo botshelong jwa gagwe, mme o se lebile ka matlho a mahibidu fa a bileng a ka bolaiwa kgotsa a fedisa botshelo jwa moanelwa yo mongwe. Ke ka ntlha e Barton le ba bangwe (1983: 26) ba reng e tshwanetse go nna yo mongwe wa baanelwa ba thulaganyo.

Marggraff (1994: 21) o senola fa moanelwamogolo yo, a na le dinonofo tse di siameng kgotsa tse di bosula. Ke ka ntlha e a ka nnang molemo kgotsa a nna bosula kana a nna le maitseo a mabe. Gape Marggraff a re ka nako e nngwe fa moanelwamogolo yo a dira phoso, o tshwanetse go ipobola magole fa pele ga babuisi gore ba mo itshwarele, mme ba itsalanye le ena sešwa. Fa a retelelwa ke go dira ditiro tse di siameng, o tshwanetse go dira ka natla gore go siame fa pele ga matlho a babuisi gonne ke moanelwamogolo yo o ngokang maikutlo le kgatlhego ya bona. Ke ka mokgwa o Mogapi (1982: 4) a reng o a fetogafetoga fa dikgang di ntse di tswela pele gonne fa gongwe o simolola a itumetse, a tloge a rakane le mathata a methalethale a botshelo,

mme morago dilo di e meriting. Ka mafoko a mangwe, molwantshiwa o tshwanetse go tlhagelela mo sekwalweng jaaka moanelwamogolo wa madi le nama, e seng wa mmopa, gore babuisi ba dumele mo go se a se dirang le se se mo diragalelang.

Moss (1970: 115), Cohen (1973: 200) le Beckson le Ganz (1995: 217) ba tlhalosa go ya pele ka gore molwantshiwa ke mogale (*hero*) wa kanedi gonne bontsi ba dikgang tsa sekwalwa bo dikologa godimo ga gagwe, di siame kgotsa di le bosula. Ntlha e, e netefadiwa ke Kruger (1988: 216) fa a re ke:

The main person or hero in a text. This person is mostly in the foreground and is part of the scene from the beginning to the end. His feelings and sufferings are important.

Kgato nngwe le nngwe e moanelwamogolo yo a e tsayang e botlhokwa. Ke ka ntlha e a fitlhelwang kwa tshimologong, fa gare le kwa bokhutlong jwa ditiragalo (Winks, 1980: 33).

Nicoll (1931: 103) le Mojalefa (1995: 14) ba wetsa ka gore molwantshiwa o lwantshediwa go siama le go nna bosula ga gagwe. Moanelwamogolo yo, ga se motho wa go siama ka metlha yotlhe. Ke ka tsela e Smiley (1971:96) a reng fa a le bosula molwantshi ke ena yo o siameng. Scrivner (1968: 143) a re fa a tswelela a siame, babuisi le babogedi ba dira kgolagano le ena ka gonne o tliša boitumelo mo go bona.

Go bontsha fa moanelwamogolo yo a le botlhokwa gonne 62-75% ya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di itshetlegile ka ena. Fa mokwadi a mo dirisitse ka nepagalo fa thulaganyong ya ditiragalo tsa gagwe, e tshwanetse go nna moanelwamogolo wa ntlha yo babuisi ba kopanang le ena mo sekwalweng. Fa mokwadi a ka tlhagisa baanelwa ba bangwe kwa tshimologong ya

sekwalwa, babuisi ba ya go nna le mathata go tlhopha molwantshiwa fa gare ga bona.

- **Molwantshi**

Fa ba tlhalosa molwantshi, Smiley (1971: 97) le Holman (1972: 420-421) ba re ke moanelwamogolo wa bobedi ka maemo mo sekwalweng. Moanelwamogolo yo, le ena fela jaaka molwantshiwa, bogolo jwa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa bo ikaegile ka ena. Beckson le Ganz (1961: 17) le Mojalefa (1996: 4) ba re ke moanelwamogolo yo o leng kgatlhanong le molwantshiwa. Ntlha e, e tiisediwa ke Grove (1982: 991) ka go re:

Antagonist means opponent, and in literature this is the major opponent of the hero.

Molwantshi o lwantsha molwantshiwa ka go mo kgoreletsa mo maikaelelong a gagwe a siame kampo a le bosula. Go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 14) ka nako e nngwe, molwantshi a ka lwela bosula, mme ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, a ka nna kgatlhanong le tshiamo.

Fa Perrine (1983: 577) le Cooper le Dancyger (2000: 34) ba tswela pele ba re, molwantshi ga se motho wa maitlhommo fela gonne ka nako e nngwe e ka nna dilo tse di bonwang ka matlho, mme di fitlhelwa fa lefelong le le rileng, go tshwana le thaba, noka, sekaka kgotsa sekgoreletsi sengwe le sengwe se molwantshiwa a tshwanetseng go itebaganya le sona. Ke ka jalo Watts (1996: 32) a reng go na le metswedi e le meraro, e go ka tweng, ke yona bolwantshi, e leng, (a) bokafagare (*inner*), (b) botsalano magareng ga baanelwa (*interpersonal*) le (c) tikologo (*environment*).

Fa Watts (*ibid*) a tlhalosa motswedi wa ntlha, a re o golagane le bokafagare jwa molwantshi yo o tshelang jaaka mogale kana mogalegadi, mme fela a

lwa le maikutlo a gagwe. Maikutlo a, e ka nna a go ipona molato, go nna le ditlhong, go se itshepe, go itlhoa, go tshaba, a kgalefo kgotsa a pelo e e robegileng. Motswedi wa bobedi ona a re, ke kgotlhang magareng ga baanelwa, mme e tlholwa ke thulano ya maikaelelo a a farologaneng. Ke gore moanelwa A, a ka batla selo sengwe fa moanelwa B le ena a ikaelela go bona selo seo se se tshwanang le sa moanelwa A. Ka go rialo go kaya gore kgotlhang ke molwantshi gonne e dira tiro ya moanelwa wa molwantshi. Fa a tlhalosa motswedi wa boraro a re, ona o amana le tikologo. Ka mafoko a mangwe, kgotlhang e, e ka nna e e bonwang ka matlho mo go ka nnang le matshosetsi teng tebang le botho jwa moanelwa, go tshwana le go fisediwa dintlo, botlhoki, bolwetse kgotsa maemo a moanelwa mo setšhabeng a ka isiwa kwa tlase go mo kgoreletsa go dira se a se batlang. Ke ka tsela Barton le ba bangwe (1983: 79) ba reng molwantshi ke motlhodi wa mathata, ditsikitlano tsa meno, botlhoko le tshologo ya madi. Fa a atolosa kang e, Kruger (1988: 218) a re:

The antagonist is the cause of trouble, pain and the sufferings ... and confusion.

Tlhaloso ya ga Kruger e senola gore molwantshi ke moanelwamogolo yo o tlholang mathata ka go lwantsha molwantshiwa. Moanelwamogolo yo, o kgoreletsa ditiro tse di siameng le tse di bosula tsa mogale. Le fa a le bosula, fela o botlhokwa gonne le ena o na le tiro e kgolo mo sekwalweng, e leng, go ema molwantshiwa fa pele gore a se ke a atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Ka go rialo, moanelwamogolo yo, ga a siama. Ke ka ntlha e Baldick (1990: 10-11) a reng ke molotsana (*villian*) yo o kgatlhanong le mogale kgotsa mogalegadi. Boshego (1993: 84) a re ga se ka metlha yotlhe fa moanelwamogolo yo, a leng yo o bosula kgotsa molotsana ka gonne fa gongwe, o itshiametse.

Dintlha tse di botlhokwa tse molwantshi a ka itsiweng ka ga tsona ke gore le ena ke yo mongwe wa baanelwabagolo ba thulaganyo. Fa mokwadi a rulagantse ditiragalo tsa gagwe ka tshwanelo, gantsi moanelwamogolo yo, ke wa bobedi ka maemo yo o tshwanetseng go boniwa ke babuisi mo sekwalweng. Le ena fela jaaka molwantshiwa o tlhagelela kwa tshimologong, fa gare le kwa bokhutlong jwa sekwalwa ka gonne bogolo jwa ditiragalo (+_60) bo ka diriwa ke ena kgotsa ditiragalo tsa mo diragalela. Ga se ka dinako tsotlhe mo moanelwamogolo yo a dirang bosula ka gonne tiro ya gagwe e le go nna kgatlhanong le se se diriwang ke molwantshiwa se siame kgotsa se le bosula. Fa molwantshiwa a dira tshiamo, ena o ganetsana le tshiamo eo. Fa molwantshiwa a dira bosula moganetsi o sa ntsane a le kgatlhanong le bosula joo. Se se botlhokwa fa ke gore mokwadi o rulaganya dikgang tsa gagwe ka mokgwa ofe mabapi le ditiro tse tsa molwantshi.

- **Motsenagare kana motlhotlholetsi**

Holman (1972: 539) le Cuddon (1979: 45) ba re motsenagare ke moanelwamogolo wa boraro ka maemo mo sekwalweng. Pretorius le Swart (1982: 24) ba tswela pele ka go re:

*The character who stands between the two extremes
... He/she acts as a kind of catalyst between the
positive and negative poles.*

Motsenagare o amana le ntwaga ya molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Ke ka ntlha e Pearson (1976: 20) le Maila (1997: 77) ba reng ke ena yo o gotetsang molelo o o tukang magareng ga molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Serudu (1989: 32) o oketsa ka gore o lebelela kwa phefo e fokelang teng e nne gona a nnang le seabe. Marggraff (1994: 70) a re ke seakangwa fela se se tiisang kgotlhang e e renang magareng ga molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Fa seakangwa se, se ka tloiswa, kgotlhang e a rarabologa. Shole (1988: 230) a re ka nako nngwe,

moanelwamogolo yo, o gabedi: Fa a le mpeetlaane kgotsa a le loma lo ntlhapedi o bidiwa molotlhanyi (*instigator*) gonne ga a rate go bona go na le boitumelo mo go baanelwabagolo ba. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ga twe motsenagare ke moletlanyi (*mediator*) ka gore o letlanya le go ruantsha molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Ka jalo, Shole o kaya gore mo dikwalweng tse dingwe tse di jaaka tsa boitshwaro (*moral stories*), motsenagare o dira tiro ya go ruanya molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Ka mafoko a mangwe, motsenagare o dira gore molwantshiwa a itshole mo diphosong tse a di dirang, mme a boele fa tshiamong. Ka go rialo, moanelwamogolo yo, o mosola e le tota mo tsamaisong ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa sa boitshwaro gonne o lebagane le go fetola botshelo jwa molwantshiwa.

Cloete le ba bangwe (1985: 216) ba tswetsa kang e pele ka go re:

Eindelik is daardie tratagonis wat tussen hulle staan en verskillende rolle, kan vervul-oorsaak van die konflik, betwiste voorwerp, werktuig of helper van een van die strydende partye.

Go nna tlhwatlhwa ga motsenagare go golagane le go tlhola babuisi gore ba itemogele tiro ya molwantshiwa, mme ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, ba itse le ya molwantshi. Brewster (1979: 90) le Conradie (1981: 23-24) ba re o amana le matlhakore a le mabedi a a farologaneng, e leng, la kganetso, la go thulanya le go godisa ntwaga ya molwantshiwa le molwantshi.

Go ka rungwa ka gore motsenagare le ena ke mongwe wa baanelwabagolo mo thulagonyong ya dikgang. Ka go rialo, karolo ya dikgang e e lekanang (+_40) e ikaegile godimo ga gagwe.

▪ **Moanelwamotlaleletsi**

Go ya ka tlhaloso ya ga Serudu (1989: 33) moanelwamotlaleletsi ke moanelwa yo o thusang go bonagala ga ditiro tsa mogale kgotsa mogalegadi. Ke ka ntlha e Mogapi (1982: 17) a tlatsang ka gore ke boikaego jo babuisi ba kgonang go tlhalosa moanelwamogolo ka jona. Ke moanelwamotlaleletsi yo o dirang moanelwamogolo go tlhagelela jaaka a ntse, a kgone ditiro tse dingwe gongwe a retelwe ke go dira tse dingwe. Scrivner (1968: 142) le Malope (1977: 101-102) ba re moanelwamotlaleletsi ke ena yo o lerang maitshetlego a a kgodisang mo sekwalweng, go thusa go sedifatsa botho jwa baanelwabagolo ga mmogo le kgolo ya bona.

Groenewald (1993:19-20) o akaretsa ditiro tsa moanelwamotlaleletsi ka go re:

- o tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo (molwantshiwa);
- o golaganya babuisi le moanelwamogolo (molwantshiwa);
godisa kgogedi;
- o tlhalosa tharabololo; le
- go tiisetse kgotsa go gatelela tharabololo.

Tshekatsheko e ya ga Groenewald mabapi le moanelwamotlaleletsi, ga e amane le dikgankhutshwe fela, mme e akaretsa le padi, patsana le terama. Fa e le gore dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng ke patlisiso di tlhoka dintlha tsotlhe tse di buang ke Groenewald, gona dintlha tse di tla sekasekiwa go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse dingwe tsa Setswana.

Ka jalo, mo lokwalopatlisisong le, go ya go fiwa dikao tse di golaganeng le dintlha tse tsa ga Groenewald go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng. Mo ntlheng nngwe le nngwe go tla fiwa sekao se le sengwe fela.

- **Go tthalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo (molwantshiwa)**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, moanelwamotlaleletsi ke MmaModiegi. Moanelwamotlaleletsi yo, o tthalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo Modiegi ka go se lebaganya le bohumi. Ka mokgwa o, moanelwamotlaleletsi yo, o tthalosa maemo a a kwa godimo a moanelwamogolo.

- **Go golaganya babuisi le moanelwamogolo**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, go na le kgotlhang magareng ga Kedisaletse le mmasepala ya gore Kedisaletse a duele rente. Kgotlhang e, e tthalosiwa ke moanelwamotlaleletsi yo e leng, monnamogolo Matlapeng. Kgotlhang e, e tlhola kgogedi mo babuising ka go ba lemosa fa Kedisaletse e le motlholagadi, mme a ka se kgone go ya go dira go bona madi a go duela rente e go buiwang ka ga yona fa. Ka jalo, babuisi ba rata go bona gore go ya go diragala eng ka ga Kedisaletse. Ba mo utlwela botlhoko, mme ba itsalanya le ena mo bothateng jo a leng mo go jona.

- **Go godisa kgogedi**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, Seithati ke moanelwamotlaleletsi yo o tthalosang kgotlhang e e renang magareng ga Modubu le barwa ba gagwe ba le babedi, mabapi le go tsaya mosadi yo mongwe gape morago ga loso lwa mmaabo. Kgotlhang e, le yona e tlhola kgogedi mo babuising gonne ba batla go bona gore go ya go diragala eng kwa bokhutlong ka mosadi yo montšhwa yo, e leng, Seapei.

- **Go tlhalosa tharabololo**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, moanelwamotlaleletsi ke mmatsalaagwe mmaPulane. MmaPulane o kobiwa mo ntlong ke mmatsalaagwe ka gonne Mothusi, mogatsaa MmaPulane, a ntsheditse Setshego, kgaitsadie lebanta ka ntlha ya fa a buile boatla le ena. Tharabololo e tlisiwa ke Mothusi ka go agela MmaPulane ntlo e e leng ya gagwe. Kgang e, e tlhola kagiso mo go MmaPulane.

- **Go tiisetša kgotsa go gatelela tharabololo**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, Lesego o tsena mo motseng wa ga kgosi Sentebale morago ga go ralala naga a sa itse kwa o yang teng. Kgosi Sentebale le mohumagadi wa gagwe, Gabaiphiwe, ba e leng, baanelwabatlaleletsi, ba gatelela tharabololo ka go letlelela Ketshepamang, morwaabona, go nyala Lesego gore e nne ngwetsi ya bona.

Fa go ka elwa tlhoko dintlha tse tsa ga Groenewald, go tla itemogelwa gore o gatelela tiro e kgolo ya moanelwamotlaleletsi mo tsamaisong ya dikgang. Dintlha tse tharo tsa ntlha, e leng, (a) go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo, (b) go golaganya babuisi le moanelwamogolo le (c) go godisa kgogedi, di golagane le tshenolo le phuthologo. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, (d) tlhaloso ya tharabololo, yona e amana le setlhoa fa (e) tiisetso kgotsa kgatelelo ya tharabololo, tsona di e itebaganya le bokhutlo jwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka foo, tlhaloso e ya ga Groenewald e leng mosola thata mo tharabololong ya mathata a tshenolo ya baanelwa basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana.

Mo tlhotlhomising e, baanelwa ba thulaganyo ba botlhokwa ka gonne ke bona ba ba diragatsang ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Ka jalo, babuisi ba kgona go

tlhaloganyana kgankgolo e e toutiwang ka ntlha ya ditiro tsa bona tse di farologaneng. Ka tsela e, patlisiso e ya go lekola ka fa baanelwa ba basadi mo thulaganyong ba tlhalosiwang ka teng ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana.

5.1.7 Moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang

Forster(1927: 73) ke mosekaseki wa ntlha wa go tlhalosa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang le yo o itekanetseng. Fa a tlhalosa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang, a re:

In their purest form they are constructed round a single idea or quality: when we get the beginning of the curve towards the round.

Go senolwa semelo sa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang gore se ka tlhalosiwa bonolo ka lefoko le le lengwe ka gonne o emela kgopolo e le nngwe e e rileng. Fa kgopolo e a e emelang e golagane le bosutlha, moanelwa yoo o ya go itsiwe ka bosutlha joo go ya go ile. Ke ka mo a lemogiwang ka bonako mo sekwalweng. Ke ka ntlha e Bromley (1977: 24) le Heese le Lawton (1988: 138) ba tiisang se ka gore moanelwa wa mofuta o, ga a na dipharologantsho tse dintsi tse babuisi ba tla mo lemogang ka tsona. Ka mafoko a mangwe, moanelwa yo o ntseng jaana, o theilwe godimo ga kgopolo e le nngwe. Ga a tlhalosiwe ka botlalo, ke ka foo go dirisiwang lefoko le le lengwe go senola semelo sa gagwe. Go tswela pele, Lee (1971: 224) a re moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang ga a lebalege ka bonako ka ntlha ya metlae ya gagwe. Kgang e, e netefadiwa ke Souvage (1965: 38) , Cohen (1973: 38) le Carter (1998: 24) fa ba re moanelwa yo, o tlaolwa ke mokwadi ka ditiro tsa gagwe. Gape semelo sa gagwe se fetelediwa ke mokwadi ka maikaelelo a go tthagisa tshegiso. Ke ka foo mofuta o wa moanelwa o bonagalang mo dikaneding tsa metlae fela. Sengwe gape mabapi le moanelwa yo ke gore o fitlhelwa mo mafelong a a rileng. Le fa go ntse jalo, mafelo a, ga a fetole semelo sa gagwe. Fa a filwe

tiro, o e diragatsa ka bonako le ka botswerere jo bogolo, mme ga a atlege mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Ke ka tsela e Petruso (1991: 86) le O Connell (1996: 2) ba reng ga a fetole ke go diragadiwa ga ditiragalo.

Hall (1981: 43) le Perrine (1983: 67) ga ba kgotsofatse ke tlhaloso e ya ga boForster ka gonne bona ba re ga go kgonege go tlhalosa moanelwa yo ka tsenelelo ka gore o emela kgopolo e le nngwe. Lekganyane (2002: 34) le ena o lemoga mathata a a tthagisiwang ke boHall. Le fa Lekganyane a bonagala a amogela tse dingwe tsa ditlhaloso tsa boForster, fela o gatelela gore go na le mathata a a senogang mo tlhalosong ya moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang yo. Ke ka mokgwa o a buang go re:

Le fa tlhalošo ye ya Forster e amogetšwe ke balatedi ba gagwe, eupša e na le mathata ka gobane ga e kwešišege. Ge a hlatholla mehuta ye ga a nepiše dikgopolo tšeo gabotse. Go ya ka polelo ya gagwe o ka re phapano gare ga moanegwahlaedi le moanegwaphethegi ga e tšwelele gabotse. Ge go lekodišišwa go tla lemogwa gore ge a bolela ka moanegwahlaedi ga go na bothata kudu. Bothata bjo bogolo bo tšweletšwa ke ge a senkasenka moanegwaphethegi ka gore o re o na le matlhakore a mabedi.

Puo ya ga Lekganyane e tiisa gore tlhaloso ya boForster ya moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang (le moanelwa yo o itekanetseng) e tlhakatlhakane. Ga go bonolo go lemoga tlhaloso ya moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang fa a bapisiwa le moanelwa yo o itekanetseng. Medalie (2002: 101-103) o godisa mathata a, ka gonne a re:

Seen in this light, the distinction Forster draws between 'flat' and 'round' characters is less straightforward than it seems. This is perhaps the most famous of all the critical tools which is offered in Aspects of the Novel; it has been used for decades as a major of assessing and responding to characters in fiction. The tendency has been to regard 'flat' characters as representing a unidimensionality which is absent in "life".

Se Medalie a se tlhagisang fa ke gore moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang o na le letlhakore le le lengwe le le seng teng mo botshelong. Fa go ka elwa tlhoko puo ya ga Medalie ka tsenelelo, go ya ka fa a tlhalosang kakanyo e ka teng, go mo pepeneneng gore le ena ga a amogele tlhaloso ya boForster ya moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang (le fa e ka nna tlhaloso ya moanelwa yo o itekanetseng) jaaka moanelwa yo o nang le bokgoni jwa '*embodying the kind of psychological verisimilitude associated with realist representation of characters*'. Go lemogilwe gore Forster o bona moanelwa wa sekwalwa jaaka motho wa madi le nama. O tswela pele go bontsha gore bonnete (*real*) mo dikwalweng bo farologana le bonnete mo botshelong. Lekganyane (2002: 70) o netefatsa puo ya ga Medalie ka go re:

Ka mo go hlalošitšwego ka gona moanegwahlaedi ga a na botho, go ka thwe semelo sa gagwe se laolwa ke go loka le ge e le go se loke ge e le molwantšhi.

Lekganyane o bona moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang a na le boleng bo le bongwe kgotsa nonofo e le nngwe. Kgang e, e tlhalosa gore moanelwa yo, o na le letlhakore le le lengwe. Letlhakore le, le amana le tshiamo kgotsa bosula, e seng kopano ya matlhakore a mabedi a. Se se buiwang fano, se tlhalosa fa go na le bakwadi ba ba ka tlhaolang moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang

jaaka yo o siameng go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa ditiragalo. Fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, go sa ntse go na le bakwadi bangwe ba ba ka tllaolang moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang e le yo o tlhokang tshiamo go tloga fa dikgang di simololang teng go fitlha kwa di felelang teng.

Fa go buisiwa dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng ke tlhotlhomisi e, go lemogiwa gore bakwalakhutshwe ba tsona le bona ba dirisa baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang ba basadi. Go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse, patlisiso e ya go tllaola sekao se le sengwe sa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang wa mosadi go emela letlhakore le le lengwe le le lebaganeng le tshiamo le sekao se le sengwe sa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang wa mosadi yo o emelang letlhakore le le lengwe le le golaganeng le bosula.

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987) ya ga Sikwane, go na le moanelwa, e bong, MmaModiegi yo o leng bosula gonne ga a batle bahumanegi. O eletsa e kete morwaadie, e bong, Modiegi a ka nyalwa ke monna yo ena (MmaModiegi) a mo ratang, e bile a na le sa gagwe. Kgang e, ga e ya siama go ya ka Molao wa Ditshwanelo (*Bill of Rights*). MmaModiegi o gataka ditshwanelo tsa ga morwadie ka go mo pateletsa selo se a leng kgatllhanong le sona. Fa go buisiwa kgankhutshwe e, go lemogiwa gore moanelwa yo wa mosadi o na le makoa. Ka jalo, babuisi ga ba mo rate go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa ditiragalo ka ntlha ya makoa a, a gagwe.

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratllhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratllhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, go na le molaetsa o le mongwe (mathata a bogadi le melao ya setso). Balwantshiwa ba basadi, mo dikgankhutshweng tse pedi tse, ke Seapei le MmaPulane. Baanelwabagolo ba ba basadi, ba dira ditiro tse di ngokang babuisi ka gonne ba amanngwa le tlotlo. Babuisi ba ba ratela tlotlo e go buiwang ka ga yona fa godimo fa.

Babuisi ba ba rata go tloga kwa tshimologong ya dikgang go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa tsona ka gonne ga ba belaele sepe tse di diriwang ke bona.

Ka kakaretso go tla gatelelwa gore ponagalo e e tlhagelelang ya moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang ke go nna le nonofo e le nngwe kgotsa letlhakore le le lengwe le le lebaganeng le tshiamo kgotsa bosula. Fa moanelwa yo a siame, o tla siama go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa kgankhutshwe. Fa a le bosula le gona o tla nna bosula fa dikgang di simololang go fitlha fa di felelang teng. Ka mafoko a mangwe, moanelwa yo ga a fetoge.

5.1.8 Moanelwa yo o itekanetseng

Go lemogilwe gore go na le pharologano magareng ga moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang le yo o itekanetseng. Ka jalo, tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go rarabolola bothata bo ka go latela ditlhaloso tsa baanelwa ba ba tlhagisiwang ke boLekganyane.

Fa a senola moanelwa yo, Forster (1927: 106) o mo tlhalosa jaaka moanelwa yo o nang le matlhakore a le mabedi (*two-dimensional*) kgotsa go feta foo (*multi-dimensional*). Go tswela pele, a re moanelwa wa mofuta o, o tshwanetse go gakgamatsa. Kgang e, e tlhalosa gore fa moanelwa yo a sa gakgamatse, go ka twe, ke moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang. Fa mokwadi a mo tlhagisa e le moanelwa yo o sa kgodiseng le gona o ya go bidiwa moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang le fa a itira jaaka e kete o itekanetse. Forster a re moanelwa yo o itekanetseng, o senola semelo sa motho se se raraaneng. Le fa go ntse jalo, o kgotsofatsa babuisi ka gonne o tshwantshanya marara a botshelo jwa motho wa lefatshe le le ka kwano. Ke ka ntlha e go tweng, o na le katlego e kgolo mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, Forster a re moanelwa wa mofuta o, o amanngwa le matlhotlhapelo gonne a re:

Round characters are people who are fit to perform tragically for any feelings except humour and appropriateness [ts. 100-101].

Balatedi ba ga Forster (1927: 100-101) ba atolosa se se buiwang mo godimo fa ba re, moanelwa yo o itekanetseng o na le tharaano e e rileng, mme e rotloediwa ke mabaka a a iphitlhelang fa go ona. Ke ka foo go tweng, go bokete go tlhalosa moanelwa yo fa a bapisiwa le motho wa madi le nama ka gone gantsi ditiro tsa gagwe di a gakgamatsa, gape di a kgodisa. Fa moanelwa yo a tlhoka dintlha tse di tlhalosiwang tse, go raya gore ke moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang, fela o itira yo o itekanetseng. Ke ka mokgwa o Heese le Lawton (1988: 133) ba reng moanelwa wa mofuta o, o na le ditlwaelo tse di rileng. Ke motho yo o nang le kगतlhego ya go batla go ikitse gore ke motho wa mofuta mang.

Bakwadi ba bangwe fa ba kwala ka ga mofuta o wa moanelwa yo o itekanetseng, segolothata, mo dikwalweng tsa go tshwana le '*Motifi wa Makgoeng*', ba mo tlhalosa e le moanelwa yo o siameng kwa tshimologong, mme e re fa gare ga sekwalwa, a bo a fetoga go nna yo o bosula. Kgabagare fa dikgang di ya kwa bokhutlong moanelwa yo, a boe a siame gape. Se se gatelelwang ka moanelwa yo o itekanetseng ke gore ke moanelwa yo o fetogang le mabaka ka gone o rata go itemogela bonnete jwa dilo tse di mo farafarileng.

Medalie (2002: 102-103) o kगतlhanong le se se buiwang ke Forster mabapi le tlhaloso ya moanelwa yo o itekanetseng gone ena a re moanelwa yo o na le matlhakore a le mabedi, e leng, la go siama le le le bosula. Lekganyane (2002: 34) o gatelela kang e ka go farologanya mofuta e le mebedi e ya baanelwa ka gore a re, moanelwa yo o itekanetseng o na le matlhakore a le mabedi, la go siama le le le bosula, go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa.

Ka go rialo, patlisiso e ya go sala tlhaloso ya Lekganyane le Medalie morago e e reng, moanelwa yo o itekanetseng o na le matlhakore a le mabedi, e leng, la tshiamo le le le bosula. Ka tsela e, go ya go sekasekiwa dikgankhutshwe tse di tlhophilweng ke tlhotlhomisi, go bona fa go na le moanelwa yo o itekanetseng.

Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana go lemogile fa go na le baanelwa ba basadi ba ba itekanetseng. Go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse, patlisiso e ya go tlhaola sekao se le sengwe sa moanelwa yo o itekanetseng go emela matlhakore a le mabedi a, a botshelo.

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...' le 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, go na le baanelwabagolo ba basadi ba ba tlhagisiwang jaaka batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Baanelwabagolo ba ba basadi, ke Tselane le Kedisaletse. Ba siame ka gonne ba na le maitshwaro. Maitshwaro a, a lebagane le go tlotla malapa a bona. Tiragalo e, babuisi ba e rata, ke ka ntlha e go buiwang ka letlhakore la ntlha la sekwalwa le le golaganeng le tshiamo. Se se gakgamatsang babuisi ke gore baanelwabagolo ba ba basadi, ba a fetoga. Ga e sa tlhole e le bale ba ba siameng ka gonne ba dira ditiro tse di maswe ka go nna matlhomantsi. Ga ba na maitshwaro ka gore ga ba sa tlotla malapa a bona. Tiragalo e, babuisi ba e tlhoile ka gonne baanelwa bale ba tshiamo ga e sa tlhole e le ba tshiamo, mme ke ba ba bosula.

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, go na le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, e bong, Mmina. Le ena go a tlhokagala gore a bidiwe moanelwa yo o itekanetseng. Mmina o ratana le lekau le le lengwe, le go tweng, ke Kgotla. Ka tsela e, babuisi ba a mo rata. Ka ntlha ya mathata a lerato, Mmina o tlogela Kgotla, mme o ithatela lekau le lengwe gape, e leng, Kerileng ntswa a sa bolelela Kgotla gore ga a sa tlhole a mo rata. Tiragalo e, babuisi ba kgatlhanong le yona ka

gore motho yo ba neng ba mo rata o fetogile, mme ga e sa tlhole e le yo o dirang tshiamo. Kwa bokhutlong jwa ditiragalo, Mmina o a fetoga, mme o a itshola mo tiragalong e mpe e a e dirileng ya go tlogela lekau la gagwe la bogologolo. Mmina o boelana le Kgotla, lekau la gagwe le le mo ratang thata. E, ke tiragalo e e itumedisang babuisi gonne fa ba kopana le baratani ba, kwa tshimologong ba solofela gore bobedi joo, bo ya go fitlhela lenyalo.

5.2 TSHOSOBANYO

Ka go rialo go lemogiwa gore go na le pharologano magareng ga moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang le yo o itekanetseng:

Moanelwa yo o sa itekanelang	Moanelwa yo o itekanetseng
O na le letlhakore le le lengwe	O na le matlhakore a le mabedi kgotsa go feta
O na le metlae	O a gakgamatsa
Ga a tthalosiwe ka botlalo	O tthalosiwa ka botlalo
O tthalosiwa ka lefoko le le lengwe	O na le ditlwaelo tse di rileng
Ga a na dipharologantsho tse dintsi tse a ka itsiweng ka tsona	O na le lipharologantsho tse dintsi tse a itsiweng ka tsona
Ga a atlege mo botshelong	O na le katlego e kgolo mo botshelong jwa gagwe
O itsiwe ka bonako gape puo ya gagwe e tlwaelegile	Go bokete go tthalosa semelo sa moanelwa yo fa a bapisiswa le motho wa nama
Ga a fetoge	O fetoga le mabaka
O molemo kgotsa o bosula	O molemo e bile o bosula

Pharologano e ya baanelwa, e ya go thusa mo tshenolong ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng.

KGAOLO YA BORATARO

6.1 MEKGWA YA GO TLHALOSA SEMELO

6.1.1 Matseno

Kgaolo e, e golagane le tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi (balwantshiwa) ka gonne ke yona e e yang go thusa go bona ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba ba tlhophilweng ke tlhotlhomisi e, ba apesitseng baanelwa ba bona kobo ya tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa ka teng.

Frakes le Traschen (1969: 1), Ryan le van Zyl (1982: 19) le Lekganyane (2002: 36) ba tlhalosa gore go na le mekgwa e le mebedi e megolo ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa, e leng, (a) o o tlhamaletseng (*expository method*) le (b) o o sa tlhamalalang (*dramatic method*).

Go ya go tlhalosiwa mekgwa e le mebedi e, go bona ka fa e ka nnang le kamano ka teng mo tlhalosong ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana.

6.1.2 Mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng

Fa ba tlhalosa mokgwa o, Wymer le ba bangwe (1978: 33) le Lekganyane (2002: 36) ba re ke go tlhalosa dikgang phaa, go sa fitlhiwe sepe gore se se tlhagisiwang se tswelele jaaka se ntse le gona ka nepagalo. Kenney (1966: 34) le Attenbernd le Lewis (1966: 56) ba re ke fa mokwadi a itlhalosetsang baanelwa ba gagwe gore ke batho ba mofuta mang. Go ya ka Boshego (1993: 63) mokgwa o, o tlwaelegile thata gonne mokwadi kgotsa moanedi ke ena yo o tlhalosetsang babuisi dikgang tse di mabapi le semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, ga twe, ke fa mokwadi a nang le tetla

teng ya go dira ditshitshinyo tebang le tshobotsi kgotsa yona mekgwa ya baanelwa.

Mokgwa o, go ya ka fa Krog (1966: 30) a kayang ka teng, o na le mathata fa o dirisiwa o le osi ka gonne o kgoreletsa babuisi go itshenolela baanelwa ba ba buisang ka ga bona gore ba ntse jang. Fa a tiisetse ntlha e, Mafela (1988: 19) a re:

Readers today do not like a long description of your hero or heroine. They want a few salient points brought out so that the characters have an individuality but they are far more interested in getting into the mind of characters than spending time on what he or she looks like.

Babuisi ba tshwanetse go ithuta baanelwa gore ke batho ba ba ntseng jang, e seng gore ba utlwe ka mokwadi. Mokwadi ga a tshwanela go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba sekwalwa. Knott (1983: 42) a re tiro e, o tshwanetse go e tlogelela babuisi. Ke ka ntlha e Mafela (ibid) a reng mokgwa o, o tshwanetse go dirisiwa ga mmogo le motho wa boraro (mmuiwa) ka gonne fa o le nosi go ya ka Raselekoane (1991: 100) o fetsa babuisi maatla a go nna le seabe mo go ikakanyetseng. Ke ka moo Mawela (1994: 36) a rumang ka gore go ka nna botoka fa mokwadi a ka dirisa mekgwa yotlhe ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa gore babuisi le bona ba nne le seabe mo sekwalweng.

Tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go latela tlhaloso ya Mawela malebana le mokgwa wa go tlhalosa o o tlhamaletseng ka gonne ga se mokgwa o le mongwe o o ka dirisiwang fa go sekasekiwa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana.

6.1.3 Mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang

Mafela (1988: 18) fa a bua ka mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang a re:

Dramatic technique is the means whereby an author merely presents his characters leaving them to do the talking and the acting.

Mo mokgweng o, ke gona mo babuisi ba newang tšhono ya go lekodisisa botho (semelo) jwa baanelwa ka go ela tlhoko tse ba di buang, tse ba di dirang ga mmogo le tse ba di akanyang. Ntombela (1994: 131) o oketsa ka gore mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang, o arotswe ka dikarolwana di le pedi, e leng, (a) ditiro le (b) tikologo gonne baanelwa ba, ba diragatsa le go diragalelwa ke ditiro fa lefelong lengwe ka nako e e rileng. Lekganyane (2002: 37) a re le fa Ntombela a bua ka ga ditiro tsa baanelwa a dirisa mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang, fela mokgwa o wa go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ka ditiro tsa bona ke o o tlhamaletseng.

BoGrobler (1992: 81), Porosky (1995: 25) le Kercheval (1997: 63) ba re mo mokgweng o o sa tlhamalalang, ke fa baanelwa ba ipontshang tota gore ke batho ba mofuta mang. BoSikwane (1984: 57) ba tswetsa kgang e pele ka go tlhalosa gore fa mokwadi a nta baanelwa go itshenola se ba leng sona ka ditiro le dipuo tsa bona, o a bo a dirisa mokgwa wa tiragatso. Kgang e, e netefadiwa ke Hudson (1965: 25) fa a re baanelwa ba itsiwe ka ditiro tsa bona go tshwana le setlhare fa se itsiwe ka maungo a sona. Fa ba tswetsa puo ya mosekaseki yo pele, Serudu (1979: 13) le Wright (1986: 16) ba re ga se ditiro le dipuo tsa baanelwa fela tse di thusang babuisi go itse batho ba ba buisang ka ga bona mo sekwalweng, mekgwa, maitsholo le dikgolagano tsa bona le baanelwa ba bangwe le tsona di botlhokwa thata mo tlhalosong ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi. Ke ka ntlha e Shipley (1970: 4) a reng:

It is this self-activity of the characters that draws the reader more fully into the flow of the narrative. What characters do, think and even dream provides enormous insight into their make up. It allows the reader to form his opinion about the characters by observing their actions and their behaviour.

Ka ditiro tsa baanelwa, babuisi ga ba itse botho jwa bona fela, gape ba kgona le go utlwisisa ka botlalo kelelo ya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha e Joseph (1974: 44) a atolosang ntlha e ka gore tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa e ikaegile thata ka boleng jwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Se, se tlhalosa gore fa baanelwa ba dira ditiro tsa bona, ga ba a tshwanela go fetogafetoga gonne babuisi ba ba tlwaetse ka ditiro tseo go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa tsona.

Ka fa tlase ga mokgwa e megolo e, Scrivner (1968: 143), Lee (1971: 224) le Lekganyane (2002: 37) ba re go na le mefuta e mentye, e leng:

- ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng;
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a itlhalosang ka teng; le
- ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng.

Lekganyane (2002: 37) o ruma ka gore se se buiwang ke mokwadi se golagane le mekgwa e le mebedi e megolo, e leng, o o tlhamaletseng le o o sa tlhamalalang. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ka fa molwantshiwa a itlhalosang ka teng le ka fa a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng, yona e amana le mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng fela.

Le fa batiori ba ba fa godimo ba tlhalosa mekgwa e le mebedi e, ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi, e leng, o o tlhamaletseng le o o sa tlhamalalang, fela tlhaloso ya teng ga e bonolo. Kgang e, e raya gore fa go ka elwa tlhoko tlhaloso ya mokwadi fa a senola baanelwa, e tlhagelela mo mekgweng e le mebedi e. Ka jalo, babuisi ba ka nna le ketsaetsego ya go lemoga pharologano magareng ga mokwadi fa a senola baanelwa mo karolong ya mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng le fa a ba tlhalosa mo karolong ya mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang ka gonne karolwana e, e tswelala mo mefuteng e le mebedi e.

Tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go nolofatsa tlhaloso ya mekgwa e le mebedi e, ka go dirisa lenaneo le le latelang:

- **Ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng**

Ka fa Bromley (1977:141), Heese le Lawton (1988: 38) le Phelan (1930: 83) ba buang ka teng, mokwadi fa a bopa baanelwa mo sekwalweng, o a bo a na le sengwe se a ratang go se lemosa babuisi. Keletso ya gagwe ke go ba tsibosa ka ntlha nngwe ya botshelo e ba senang kitso ya yona. Burgoyne (1973: 60), Madden (1980: 7) le Price (1983: 38) ba tiisetsa ka gore sona se mokwadi a se buang, babuisi ba ya go se tsaya jaaka se ntse gonne ke sona se ba senolelang semelo sa baanelwa ba sekwalwa seo. Se ba se gatelelang fa ke gore mafoko a a tswang mo molomong wa mokwadi a na le morethetho (*rhythm*) o mogolo go gaisa a motho yo mongwe mo go tlhaloseng semelo sa baanelwa. Ke ka moo, Mafela (1988: 19) le Boshego (1993: 75) ba reng mokwadi yo o ithadisetsang baanelwa, ke ena mmueledi (*spokeman*) gonne o itse tshedimosetso yotlhe e e mabapi le bona go tshwana le maitseo, dikakanyo le maikutlo.

Serudu (1979: 13) le Perrine (1983: 66) ba re mokgwa o, ke '*direct narrative statement*' ka gore mo go ona mokwadi ke ena yo o kgonang go tlhalosa

tshobotsi, mekgwa, dipuo, ditiro le dikakanyo tsa baanelwa. Hughes (1971: 590) a re le fa baanelwa ba bangwe ba sa amege mo tseweletsong ya ditiragalo, fela mokwadi o kgona go buisa ka bongwe ka bongwe dinonofa tsa bona. Ga twe ga a dire seo fela, gape o kgona le go dira dithebolo ka baanelwa kgotsa a se ka a di dira. Ke ka ntlha e boGrobler (1992: 82) ba reng mokwadi yo o ntseng jaana, o bontsha gore o na le dithata tsa go tsaya ditshwetso boemong jwa baanelwa ba sekwalwa sa gagwe. Go ya go ka fa Hall (1981: 37) a di bonang ka teng, fa mokwadi a ithadisetsa semelo sa baanelwa ka boena, ka mafoko a mangwe, o pateletsa babuisi go amogela baanelwa go ya ka tlhaloso ya gagwe ka go ba tima tšhono ya go ba itlhatlhobela gore ke batho ba mofuta mang. Boshego (1993: 1) a re fa mokwadi a dira jalo, o a bo a nyatsa babuisi.

Go ka wediwa ka gore batiori ba ba fa godimo, ba re fa mokwadi a itshenolela semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi (balwantshiwa) kgotsa sa moanelwa yo mongwe fela, go tlhokomelwa thata ditiro le dipuo gore semelo sa gagwe se tsewelele mo pepeneneng.

- **Ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng**

Mafela (1988: 19) le boChaphole (1992: 132) ba re fa mokwadi a sa kgone go senola semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka boena, a ka nna a dirisa moanedi kgotsa mongwe wa baanelwa ba sekwalwa. Dietrich le Sundell (1967: 78) ba re mokwadi yoo, o dirisa lentswe le go sa itsiweng kwa le tswang teng go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa. Ba re lentswe le, ke moanedi, mme ke lona le le tlhagisetsang babuisi dikgang tsa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi gore ke batho ba mofuta mang ka go tsena mo dikakanyong tsa bona, go tlhalosa sebopego sa bona, go ba bapisa le baanelwa ba bangwe le go ba farologanya. Wagenknecht (1947: 50), Heines (1971: 4) le Fredrich (1995: 96) ba re ka go reetsa puo ya moanedi tebang le baanelwa ba basadi, go ka itemogelwa semelo sa bona. Gape ba re ka tiriso ya dikapuo le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa

puo, semelo sa baanelwa ba basadu se ka tswelediwa ke moanedi. Lee (1971: 224), Winks (1980: 84), Wilton (1994: 101) le Ogude (1997: 76) ba oketsa ka gore mmuiwa (motho wa boraro) le ena a ka dirisiwa go senola semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi. Ntombela (1994: 13) o konosetsa ka gore karolo e ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ka moanedi e tlwaelegile thata, mme mo go yona go dirisiwa mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng.

Go ka akarediwa ka gore moanedi ke mokwadi yo mongwe yo o lehang go thusa mokwadi fa a nang le mathata teng a go tlhalosa dikgang tse a sa di itseng. Ka gonne mokwadi le moanedi ba batlile go tshwana, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa gore moanedi o farologana le mokwadi gonne ena fa a sa itse tlhaloso ya tiragalo e e rileng, o na le gona go botsa babuisi dipotso go rarabolola mathata ao. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, mokwadi ga a ngoke maikutlo a babuisi fa a anela ditiragalo tse di rileng tsa sekwalwa ka gonne o a itse gore babuisi ga ba na kitso ya dikgang tse a di anelang.

Le fa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba sa dirise thekeniki e ya moanedi thata, fela tlhotlhomisi e lemogile gore Malope ke yo mongwe wa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba dirisang thekeniki e ka katlego e kgolo.

▪ **Ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a itlhalosang ka teng**

Mogapi (1993: 6) a re kwa ntle ga mokwadi go thadisetsa babuisi baanelwa ba sekwalwa sa gagwe, a ka nna a ba neela go itoka ka fa ba ratang ka teng. Ga twe mokwadi o dira se go gatelela botho (semelo) jwa baanelwa bao ka gore ba ya go ipolela se ba leng sona ka botlalo. Watts (1996: 64) fa a gatela pele a re, mokgwa o, o mosola thata ka gonne batho ba ba tshelang mo lefatsheng ga ba kitla ba bua maaka ka tse di ba lebaganeng. Fa baanelwa ba sekwalwa ba ithadisa gore bona ke batho ba ba ntseng jang, ba ya go itlhalosa mo babuising jaaka ba ntse, mme ditlhopha tsoopedi di tla aga botsalano gonne ga go na yo o tsietsang yo mongwe.

BoGrobler (1992: 81) ba utolola gore le fa mokgwa o, o le o o tlhamaletseng fa baanelwa ba basadi ba ithadisang kgotsa ba buang ba le nosi teng, fela o na le mathata ka gonne baanelwa bao fa ba ipolela mo babuising, ka nako e nngwe ba ka bua maaka, ba ka bo ba le bannye go ka ikitse gore bona ke batho ba ba ntseng jang kgotsa ba bo ba golofetse mo tlhaloganyong go tlhalosa semelo sa bona. Ka go rialo, babuisi ba tshwanetse go itse gore fa baanelwa ba ba rileng ba itlhalosa, tse dingwe tse ba di buang ga di kitla di ikanyega gotlhelele. Ntlha e, e tlhalosa gore babuisi bao ba tla tshwanelwa ke go ikatlholela baanelwa bao ba basadi, ka go ela tlhoko ditiro le dipuo tsa bona ka gonne ke tsona tse di ka ba tlhalosang botoka (Conradie, 1981: 24). Ke ka moo, Kenney (1966: 35) le Lekganyane (2002: 53) ba reng fa baanelwa ba itshenola, go tshwanetse ga lekodisisiwa dikarolwana di le pedi, e leng, (a) ditiro le (b) dipuo tsa bona.

- **Ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng**

Mawela (1994: 35) o bua gore moanelwa a ka tlhalosiwa ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng. Kerman (1968: 8) a re ditshitshinyo go tswa mo go moanelwa yo o rileng mabapi le moanelwa yo mongwe, ke se se bidiwang gore ke '*double perspective*'. Tlhaloso e, e raya gore mokwadi a ka dirisa moanelwa wa ntlha go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa wa bobedi, fa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, moanelwa yoo wa bobedi le ena a ka nna a itsise babuisi ka se se leng mo monaganong wa gagwe tebang le moanelwa wa ntlha.

Lekganyane (2002: 50) a re fa baanelwa ba bangwe ba kgona go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) yo mongwe gore ke motho yo o ntseng jang, ka nako e nngwe ba ka nna ba se bue nnete ka ga semelo sa gagwe kgotsa ba mo tlhalosa ka go mo nyatsa, mme ba sa lemoge fa ba dira phoso. Mawela (1994: 34) a re le fa baanelwa ba ba bangwe ba tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa yo mongwe kgotsa ba dira ditshitshinyo ka ga gagwe, mokgwa o,

le ona o na le dithapolo ka gonne o ka dira gore sekwalwa se latlhegelwe ke boleng jwa sona. Fa mokwadi a dirisa mokgwa o thata, babuisi ba tla bo ba fiwa nako e khutshwanyana go ikakanyetsa kgotsa go nna le tšhono mo go itshenoleleng botho (semelo) jwa baanelwa ba go buisiwang ka ga bona. Ke ka lebaka le Morgan (1943: 23), Raselekoane (1991: 67), O Connell (1996: 3) le Meyer (1997: 99) ba reng dipuo tsa baanelwa mabapi le moanelwa yo mongwe di tshwanetse go sekasekiwa ka kelotlhoko pele di ka tsewa go nna tsa mannete. Ka dinako dingwe baanelwa ba, ba ka bo ba bua se e seng boammaaruri, mme babuisi bona ba emisa ditsebe ka ntlha ya tlhaloso ya semelo sa moanelwa e e sa nepagalang.

Watts (1996: 64) a re thekeniki e, e dirisiwa ke mokwadi fa maemo le diabe tsa baanelwa di farologana. Ke ka mokgwa o Lekganyane (2002: 57) a reng, go reetsa baanelwa ba babedi kgotsa go feta foo, ba buisana, go botsa babuisi dipotsa di le dintsi kgotsa go ba itsise dintlha di le mmalwanyana mabapi le baanelwa bao. Go ka wediwa ka gore mosola o mogolo wa thekeniki e ya go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka baanelwa ba bangwe, ke go gatelela botlhokwa jwa (a) ditiro le (b) dipuo tsa baanelwa tse di golaganeng le semelo sa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) yoo.

Ka bokhutshwane go ya go tlhotlhomisiwa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana go ya ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba ba tlhalosang ka teng. Go tla akarediwa tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng di sekae fela.

- **Ka fa Moroke le Ntsime ba tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng**
- **'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng', *Tsa fa Isong* (1968), ya ga Moroke, mokwalakhutshwe o senola Madinawa, moanelwa wa mosadi jaaka legodu ka gore a re:

'A boela a utlwa gore mosadimogolo o thulametse mme a tsenya seatla mo kgetsaneng ya khiba ya mosadimogolo. A bona kgetsana ya motsoko e na le madi. A leba kwa le kwa go tlhomamisa gore ga go motho ope yo o mmonang, a tsaya kgetsana ya madi, a e rwalela le setlhako, mme a tswa a tsamaya' [ts. 1].

Mokwalakhutshwe o tsweletsa kgang ya gagwe pele ka go re, Madinawa ke leferefere ka gonne o baya madi a a utswitseng mo motho yo mongwe a ka se keng a akanya gore a ka nna fa teng:

'Segakolodi sa gagwe sa mmolelela gore koko Sara o mmatla ka ntlha ya madi a a mo setlhakong se a se rweleng, mme ke mang yo o tla supang gore ke ena yo o tshotseng madi a mosadimogolo wa sefofu? A tlhomamisa mo mogopolong wa gagwe ga go na motho ope yo o mmonyeng a tsaya madi. Le fa a ka isiwa tshekisong, mosadimogolo wa sefofu o tla tlhoka bosupi. Le fa go ntse jalo, Madinawa o tshwanetse gore a nne botlhale jaaka noga. Motho a ka tsietsa mosadimogolo wa sefofu mme ga a na nonofo ya go tsietsa mafokisi. Sekukuni se bonwa ke sebatladi' [ts. 2].

Moroke o tlhalosa Madinawa jaaka motho yo o bosula gonne a re ke legodu, e bile ke senokwane. O godisa bogodu le bonokwane joo ka go bo feteletsa ka ntlha ya gore o bo golaganya le moanelwa yo o tlhokang thuso ya batho ba

bangwe. Madinawa o utswetsa mosadimogolo madi, e seng mosadimogolo fela, empa wa sefofu. Kgang e, e tlhalosa tiro e e bosula e e diriwang ke Madinawa ya go utswa madi a mosadimogolo wa sefofu. Ka go dira jalo, Moroke o dira gore babuisi ba tlhoe moanelwamogolo yo wa mosadi, e leng, Madinawa ka gone o utswetsa motsofe yo gape a otlilweng ke tlhago.

- **'Lerato le e seng lona'**

Fa go tswelwa pele, mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, Ntsime o pateletsa babuisi go bona moanelwamogolo wa mosadi jaaka motho yo o matlhomantsi:

'Mmina le ena o ne a le mo gare ga lebelo leo le pheretlhego eo. Mowa wa gagwe wa akgaakgega, a sa ipone fa a leng teng. A utlwa maikutlo a gagwe a kwela a etsa a pholwana ya sekwera. A utlwa lerato la gagwe mo go Kgotla le tlhoka maitsetsepelo. A utlwa gore medi ya lona ga e a totomela sentle mo pelong ya gagwe. Ka ga moo fa le ka tomolwa la latlhelwa kwa a ka se utlwe botlhoko mo pelong. Ka ga moo a utlwa le phepheulwa ke medumo ya motho a sa mo itse' [ts. 47].

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, mokwalakhutshwe o tlhalosa Mmina jaaka moanelwamogolo yo o boikgantsho le mabela ka gore a re:

'Fa a fetsa go latlhela mafoko a, Mmina a menoga ka bofefo a boela kwa go Kerileng, a tsamaisa dinoka tse di phaphathi ka mabela a otlhe' [ts. 49].

Ntsime o tlhalosa Mmina jaaka motho yo tlhokang maitsholo. Ka setso sa Setswana mosadi o tshwanetse go nna le lekau le le lengwe fela ka gone fa a ka nna le makau a go feta bongwe, setšhaba se ya go mo kgoba. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, lekau lona le ka nna le makgarebe a go feta bongwe. Tlhaloso e e ntseng jaana, e gatelela go tlhoka ditshwanelo ga basadi mo dithulaganyong tsa lenyalo.

Fa a tlhalosa semelo sa ga Mmina, mokwadi o mmona e le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi yo o ikgantshang kana yo o ikgogomosang: 'a tsamaisa dinoka tse diphaphathi ka mabela a otlhe'. Tlhaloso ya mofuta o, go ya ka fa moanelwa wa mosadi a tlhagisiwang ka teng ke mokwalakhutshwe wa Setswana, ga se e babuisi ba basadi ba ka e amogelang ka gore e nyenyefatsa bosadi jwa bona. Se, se senola fa mosadi e le sebopiwa se se nyatsegang fa se bapisiwa le sebopiwa sa monna.

Go ka rungwa ka gore bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka mokgwa wa lenyatso. Ba ba senola ka gore ke maferefere, dinokwane, batho ba go se tshepagale le magodu. Ba dira jaana ka gone ba sa ntse ba tseela motho wa mosadi kwa tlase fa a bapisiwa le wa monna.

- **Ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, mosadimogolo MmaMmualebe, ke ena moanedi, mme o tlotlela Morongwe, setlogolo sa gagwe, kgang e e mabapi le botshelo jwa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima jo batho ba bona ba senang maitsholo:

'Go ntsere lobaka lo loleele ngwana 'a ngwanaka go lemoga fa sekolo se sa arabele mathata otlhe a

botshelo – mathata a a tshwanang le boitshoko jwa go golega maikutlo a a fufulang jaaka pitsa ya mateng kana mathata a go bapala maitemogelo... Kitso e lo e tsayang kwa sekolong ke motshe le kika le mabele: ga se bopi jo bo bonwang fa go sena go setlwa: ke molamu le ntšwa ya monna a ya letsomo: ga se mmutla o o bolailweng ke motsomi: ke lerumo le thebe: ga se phenyo le seditsi sa motlhabani yo o neng a bolotse' [ts. 1].

Mosadimogolo MmaMmualebe ke ena moanedi, mme o tseela Morongwe dikgang tsa botshelo ka gonne o na le maitemogelo a dingwao tsa Batswana. Ka mafoko a mangwe, o gakolola Morongwe gore a se ke a tshwana le moanelwa wa mosadi e bong, Tselane yo o neng a kopanya makau a le mabedi ntswa a nyetswe. Kgang e, e bontsha gore Batswana ba sa ntse ba tlotla mekgwa le setso sa bona. Mokwadi wa dikgang tse, o dirisa mosadimogolo gore e nne ena a tlang ka dikgang tsa mofuta o ka gonne ena (mokwadi) a ka bo a sa itse tse dingwe.

- **Ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a itlhalosang ka teng**

- **'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana `a mmaago...'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, mokwalakhutshwe o dira gore moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, e bong, Tselane a itlhalose gore ena ke motho yo o ratang banna ka gonne a re:

'Ntlha o sa ka wa ntiisa mooko? Mathulwe, basadi ba boifa bofetwa lebekebeke. O itse pelo ya mosetsana, Mathulwe, ga nka ke ka e go ruta, gonne e bile o

mongwe wa batho ba ba kgonang go e ama. Le jaanong jaana bogolo jwa ya me bo sa le mo diatleng tsa gago, le mororo ke golegilwe ke Moatlhodi. Ga ke gane, ke wetse ke lebile, fela ke weditse ke poifo ya bofetwa – e seng lerato...! [ts. 8]

Mo botshelong, fa lekau le ratana le lekgarebe, babuisi ba solofela gore bobedi joo, bo ya go nyalana kwa bokhutlong. Fa yo mongwe a ka tlogela yo mongwe, go bontshiwa fa yo mongwe yoo, a na le makoa. Ke eng mokwalakhutshwe a dira Tselane gore e nne ena yo o tlogelang Mathulwe? O batla go senola gore mosadi gantsi ke ena yo o nang le makoa. Makoa a, ke ona a a dirang gore moanelwa yo wa mosadi a pataganye khudu ka pedi.

Go sa ntse go le foo, moanelwamogolo yo, Tselane, o tswela pele ka go itshenola se a leng sona fa mogatse a batla go itse gore seboko se tsene jang ka ntha `a nama:

'Tselane a mo araba ka mamina le dikeledi, e seng ka nnete. Ga reng ga sekgapha, a bua fa a ne a batla go bona gore a thari ga e a jewa ke dintšwa. Monna wa ngaka a ema madi' [ts. 10].

Fa mosadi wa Motswana a rutegile, thuto e, e a mo senya ka gonne a ka nna a tlogela lelapa la gagwe. Ka jalo, ga twe basadi ba Batswana ga ba a tshwanela go rutega. Fa dikgang di le ka tsela e, gona go raya gore mokwalakhutshwe o nyatsa basadi, gape o nyatsa le go gataka ditshwanelo tsa bona tsa botho. Ke goreng mokwalakhutshwe a dira jaana? Ke ka ntlha ya gore o batla basadi go itshwara ka mokgwa wa setso, e seng ka wa puso ya botlhe (*democracy*). Go ya ka fa mokwalakhutshwe a di bayang ka teng, ngwana wa mosetsana wa Motswana, ga a tshwanela go rutega thata gonne fa go ka nna jalo, o ya go tlhoka maitsholo. Se, ke ona molaetsa o

mokwalakhutshwe a batlang go tlhagisa semelo sa moanelwa wa mosadi ka ona.

- **'O nkutlwe'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, go na gape le moanelwa wa mosadi yo o bidiwang, Kedisaletse. Moanelwamogolo yo wa mosadi, ke wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ka gore ga a tsamaisane le dikgang tsa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika tse di reng mosadi fa a tlhokafaletswe ke mogatse, morwarraagwe a ye seantlo. Mokwadi ka molomo wa Kedisaletse o di baya jaana:

'Ke ngwaga rra; masela a mantsho a, ke tla apola ke bo ke tlhapisiwa, morago ga ngwaga, ke botlhodi go...' [ts. 47].

Mokwalakhutshwe o thulana le kgang ya gore moanelwamogolo wa mosadi a tlogele segologolo malebana le lenyalo. O mo pateletsa gore a nne ka fa tlase ga melao ya setso, e seng ya puso ya botlhe mo monna le mosadi ba lekanang ka maemo fa go tla mo dithulaganyong tsa lenyalo. Mokwakwalakhutshwe o gatelela tlhaloso ya semelo ka tsela yona e. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, o tiisetse gape gore semelo sa ga Kedisaletse se se ke sa fetoga le mabaka. O batla Kedisaletse go nnela sa leruri ka fa tlase ga diketane tsa melao ya setso go sa kgathalesege gore e siame kgotsa e na le diphoso.

Mokwalakhutshwe o dira Kedisaletse gore a ratane le tsala e kgolo ya mogatsaagwe, e leng, Pekwa:

'Ke leboga mafoko a gago, rre Pekwa. Aitse ke ipoditse galekgolo gore naare Modimo o nkutlwa eng magetla a me a sa ntse a le manyeme jaana. Ke feditse

ka gore bomadimabe nkoo e le letsoku nkoo ke bo tswela molapong ... Rre, Pekwa, go dilodilwana tse ke neng ke batla gore o di nthuse, tsweetswee. O a bona rra, go re ke tlaletswe ke noka ke sa le ka kwa' [ts.49].

Go ratana le tsala ga se tiro e e siameng ka gone go nna tsala le go nna moratiwa ke dilo di le pedi tse di farologaneng. Go nna tsala le go nna moratiwa ke ditiragalo tse pedi tse di amanang le lerato. Ka jalo, lerato le, ga le tshwane ka gope. Go na le lerato la botsalano fela le lerato la monna le mosadi go felela foo. Mefuta e le mebedi e ya lerato, fa e ka kgaogangwa, go nna le letlhoo le dipolaano kgotsa ditsikitlano tsa meno fela.

Mokwalakhutshwe o tlhalosa Kedisaletse jaaka moanelwamogolo wa mosadi yo o senyang malapa a batho ba bangwe. O dira jaana gore babuisi ba se ke ba itsalanya le ena ka gore ke motho yo o nang le makoa a a sa amogelesengeng mo setšhabeng. Kedisaletse o kgatlhanong le melao ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika e e buang gore mosadi fa a tlhokafaletswe ke monna, yo mongwe wa balosika o tshwanetse go godisa bana ba monna yo o tlhokafetseng, mme fa go kgonega a ka nna a belega bana le mosadi yoo.

'Motsing ke utlwang kang e, ke ne ka tshoga, ka bo ka akanya gore gongwe ke a lora. Nna ga ke ise ke bone selo sa mofuta oo se dirwa. Moruti o ne a le fano. O tlhoboseditse gore ena a ka se segofatse lenyalo la mofuta oo. Le digaboi ga di na go pegwa kwa kerekeng. A re le fa di ne di ka pegwa, o ne a tla nna kgatlhanong le lenyalo la mothale oo. O feditse ka go gatelela gore maloko a lekgotla la kereke a tla mo ema nokeng mo kgetseng e...' [ts. 50].

Kedisaletse o lwela ditshwanelo tsa gagwe tsa bosadi gonne ga a batle go nyalwa ke monna yo o sa mo rateng kgotsa yo o mmatletsweng ke batho ba bangwe. Kedisaletse ke moanelwamogolo wa mosadi wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima yo o nang le seabe mo dithulaganyong tsa lenyalo go ya ka fa Molaotlhommo wa naga eno o kwadilweng ka teng. Mokwalakhutshwe o sola Kedisaletse fa a sa amogele Tholo go ya seantlo. Go mo pateletsa foo, ke gona go thatafatsang pelo ya ga Kedisaletse. Gape ke gona fa go tlhalosang gore mokwalakhutshwe o gataka ditshwanelo tsa gagwe tsa bosadi.

Mo go *Mafatlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane go na le dikgankhutshwe di le pedi, e leng, 'Mafatlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi',

- **'Mafatlhatlha a botshelo'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafatlhatlha a botshelo', *Mafatlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, go na le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi yo o bidiwang Seapei, yo o tlhorisiwang ke barwa ba ga Modubu, ba mosadi wa ntlha yo o neng a mo nyetse:

'Go siame Segokotlo le Mogale, ke tla tshololela dijo tse mo dipitseng tse ke di fitlhetseng di se mo letloleng. Ke ne ke sa itse gore go na le maparego. Ke ne ke sa itse gore go na le dilo tse ke tshwanetseng go di tshwara le tse ke di ilediwang' [ts. 6].

Go ya ka fa go tlwaelegileng ka teng mo botshelong, babuisi ba solofela gore bana ba tshwanetse go reetsa le go tlotla batsadi ba bona. Mo tiragalong e, bana ga ba reetse mmaabona ka gonne ba ipona gore ba godile, ke banna. Go ya ka setso, monna o kwa godimo ga mosadi ka maemo, ke ka ntlha e bana ba, ba tlhorisang mmaabona. Melao ya mofuta o, ke ya setso ya gore fa ngwana wa mosimane a godile, maemo a gagwe a kwa godimo go feta a

mosadi. Mo kgannye e, mokwalakhutshwe o godisa tiragalo e ya gore batho ba babedi ba, ga ba lekane mo botshelong. Ntlha e, ke yona e e kgatlhanong le Molaotlhommo wa naga eno, ka gore go ya ka ona, ditshwanelo tsa monna le tsa mosadi di a lekana, ga go na tse di tshwanetseng go nyatsiwa.

Mo kgankhutshweng e, Seapei o tswela pele ka gore kwa gagabo ba mo pateletsa go nyalwa ke monna yo o rileng:

'Ke tla dira jang ka bothata jo? Kwa gae nka se ye, ka ba tla nthotloetsa go tlogela monna yo. Ba tla nkgopotsa gore ga ba nkoba e bile nka se tlhoke sepe fa ke boile. Ba tla mpotsa gore ke ne ke leka go dira eng go tsena mo lelapeng la maphatsiphatsi jaana. Rre Modubu ke a mo rata. Barwa ba gagwe ke ne ke ikaeletse go ba ithuta, go ba rata le fa e se ba me, fela o ka re botshelo bo ntse bonketefalela. Boitumelo jona ke bo feleditse ke ise ke goroge fa. Ke tla tsoga ke phakelela kwa go rakgadi Seithati. O ka re ke ena a reediwang mo lelapeng le' [ts. 9].

Go ya ka Molaotlhommo wa naga eno, ditshwanelo tsa botho di tshwanetse go tlotliwa le go tlhokomelwa. Ka fa barwa ba Modubu ba dirang ka teng, go a itshenola gore ga ba dire go ya ka fa Molaotlhommo o buang ka teng ka gonne mokwalakhutshwe o a ba dirisa gore ba nyatse Seapei, moanelwamogolo wa mosadi. Ka setso, ba tshwanetse go mo reetsa le go mo tlotla jaaka mmaabona, e seng go mo nyenyefatsa jaaka ba dira. Jaaka Seapei a pateletsega go ba ithuta le bona ba ne ba tshwanetse go mo ithuta, mme botlhe ba simolole botshelo sešwa.

- 'Sego sa metsi'

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, go na le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, e bong, Naomi yo le ena a tlhorisiwang ke babogadi jwa gagwe. Ga a dumele gore botshelo jwa gagwe bo fetogile gonne a re:

'Molato fela ke gore ga ise ke tlwaele gore ke ga me mme e bile ga ke sa le ngwetsi jaaka ke nnile dingwaga di le somenne tse di fetileng kwa ga kokoago. Ga ke dumele gore a ke nna ke phuthologileng jaana, yo o fa ntlong ya gagwe. Kana ntlo ya motho yo mongwe ga e na boroko' [ts. 49].

Molaotlhommo o tlhalosa gore motho yo mongwe le yo mongwe o tshwanetse go nna mo a sireletsegileng teng. Bogologolo, ngwetsi e ne e patelesega go nna kwa ga mmatsaale dingwaga di sekae go bontsha bongwetsi jwa yona. Gompiano ga go sa tlhole go ntse jalo, morago ga lenyalo, monna le mosadi ba ka nne ba ipatlela mo ba ka nnang teng, e seng kwa gaabo monna. Fela ga go a ka ga nna jalo ka moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, e bong, Naomi. Ditshwanelo tsa gagwe ga di a ka tsa tsewa tsia, ke ka moo a neng a nna dingwaga di le dintsi jaana a ntse a tlhorisiwa, fela a sa kgone go itsise mogatse. Kgang e, e tlhalosa gore Naomi ke moanelwamogolo wa mosadi wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika gonne ga a bule molomo le fa a ntse magala ka marago. Phoso e nngwe gape e e tswelediwa ke mokwalakhutshwe ka molomo wa moanelwamogolo wa mosadi ke e:

'Maikutlo a me a kgoberegile moo ke neng ke lebetse dikano tsa me. Ke lekile go ba tima wa me molomo, fela ga ba a ke ba kgotsofala. Kajeno ba nkemisetsa seatla. Gongwe dikgolo di sa tla, ka o sa nne fa gae ka

nako tsotlhe, ke ntse ke itidimaletse fela, ke sa rate go go tshwenya. Kajeno o iponetse' [ts. 55].

Le gona fa, ditshwanelo tsa basadi di sa ntse di gatakiwa gonne go ya ka Molaotlhommo ga go na motho yo o tshwanetseng go emisetsa yo mongwe seatla. Se se botlhokwa ke gore ditshwanelo tsa botho ga di a tshwanelwa go nyatsiwa go sa kgathalesege gore ke tsa mmatsaale kgotsa tsa ngwetsi. Se segolo ke gore boobabedi ke batho ba ba lekanang ka maemo, botlhe ba tshwanetse go nna ba sireletsegile, gape ba nne mo boitumelong ka dinako tsotlhe, e seng gore yo mongwe a tlhorisiwe.

Go ka rungwa ka gore bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba dirisa baanelwa ba basadi go itlhalosa, mme ba bontshe lenyatso mo dipuong tsa bona. Ba tlhagisa baanelwabagolo ba ba basadi jaaka batho ba ba nang le makoa mo botshelong jwa bona go tswana le go nna matlhomantsi, go se tshepagale, go tlhoka ditshwanelo mo dithulaganyong tsa lenyalo le go tlhoka maitsholo. Ka dinako tsotlhe baanelwa ba ba basadi, ba tshwanetse go nna ka fa tlase ga melao ya setso, e seng gore ba fetoge le mabaka. Mokwalakhutshwe o dira ditshwanelo tsa baanelwa ba ba basadi gore di gatakiwe, mme ba se ke ba boniwa jaaka batho.

- **Ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng**
- **Tsamaiso ya dikgang**

Fa go ya go tlhalosiwa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka baanelwa ba bangwe mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana, go ya go newa dikao di sekae fela go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tseo. Lebaka le le dirang gore go fiwe dikao di le mmalwanyana ke ka ntlha ya fa ditlhaloso tseo tsa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi di batlile go tswana mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Ka jalo,

tlhaloso ya dikao tse, e ya go emela mefuta e mengwe ya dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana.

- **'Khutsana'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, moanelwa wa mosadi, Gakenasepe o bua le moanelwa wa monna, Gabankitse malebana le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi (molwantshiwa) yo o bidiwang, Lesego. Gakenasepe a re:

'Ruri Gabankitse o dira eng ka lesele le o sa itseng rralona le. O senyetsa eng madi ka lesele le le tla se keng le go direla sepe. Lesego o tshwanetse go tswa mo sekolong, a disa dikgomo' [ts. 53].

Kgang ya baanelwa ba, e kgalhanong le Molaotlhommo ka gonne go ya ka ona ngwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go tsena sekolo go ithutela se a batlang go nna sona mo botshelong. Se se botlhokwa ke gore baanelwa ba, ba re, Lesego a dise dikgomo boemong jwa go ya sekolong. Ka tsela e, bona baanelwa ba, ba dirisa botlhaswa ditshwanelo tsa ga Lesego ka gonne go ya ka Molaotlhommo bana botlhe ba dumeletswe go ithuta.

- **'Lerato le e seng lona'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa moanelwamogolo wa mosadi yo o bidiwang, Mmina. Ka jalo, go ya go sekasekiwa semelo sa gagwe go ya ka fa baanelwa ba bangwe ba mo senolang ka teng:

'Kana mmaagwe Mmina ke moloi. O tla go bolaya fa a ka lemoga gore o tlogetse morwadie. Dira gore

Mmina a bolawe gore a tle a itse gore o ratana le nna ka gonne Mmina a sule. Fa a ka itse gore o ratana le nna, Mmina a ntse a le teng o tla swa. Go basimane ba dinokwane ba re ka ba kopang gore ba re direle tiro e. Wena o tshwanetse go tswela kwa nageng le Mmina jaaka baratani. Fa le le koo basimane ba, ba tla tla go le tlhasela mme wena o bo o tshaba o tlogela Mmina foo gore a bolawe. Ke leano le le bonolo thata' [ts. 49].

Mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa Gadifele go bolelela Kerileng fa mmaagwe Mmina e le moloi gore a tle a ratane le ena. Ka mafoko a mangwe, Gadifele o fufegela Mmina ka bontle jwa gagwe, e bile o batla gore Kerileng a mo nyatse gonne fa mmaagwe e le moloi ka mannete, gona go raya gore Mmina le ena ke moloi. Ka go rialo, mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa Gadifele go bua maaka ka ga Mmina gore Kerileng, moanelwa wa monna, a mo tseele kwa tlase. Kgang e, babuisi ga ba e rate ka gonne e se selo se ba se solofetseng.

- **'Tlogela ngwanake'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, moanelwamogolo wa mosadi ke Mapula. Mo kgankhutshweng e, mokwalakhutshwe o rata go tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo yo wa mosadi, Mapula ka go dirisa baanelwa:

'Ao, Mapula, a ke wena o ka nthayang wa rialo gompieno? ... A e ka re ke godisitse Seretse wa nthaya wa rialo gompieno? Ke ntse ke re ke aga ngwana ntekwane wena o a mo agolola! Bona madi a a dutlang mo go nna. Ijoo! Ijoo! le a mpolaya' [ts. 21].

Mokwalakhutshwe ka molomo wa baanelwa ba bangwe, o nyatsa moanelwamogolo wa mosadi ka ntlha ya go tlhoka maitsholo ga gagwe. Mokwalakhutshwe o bopa moanelwamogolo yo wa mosadi gore a se ke a amogelesega mo setšhabeng ka go mo tlhokisa maitsholo. O tlhotlheletsa le ngwana gore a mo thuse go otlaraagwe. Se, se senola moanelwamogolo yo wa mosadi jaaka motho yo o se nang mekgwa. Go le gantsi mo botshelong jo babuisi ba bo tshelang, ga se mosadi yo o otlang monna, mme ke monna yo o dirang jalo. Fela mo kgankhutshweng e ya 'Tlogela ngwanake', moanelwamogolo wa mosadi ke ena yo o dirang tiragalo e ka gonne mokwalakhutshwe o batla go mo sotla. Mokwalakhutshwe o pateletsa mosadi yo go dira tiro e, ntswa a itse sentle gore ke banna ba ba e dirang. Ka jalo fa, mokwalakhutshwe o a itshupa gore o batla moanelwamogolo wa mosadi go nyatsiwa ka ntlha ya fa a sa tlotle mogatse.

- **'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago ...'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, Tselane ke moanelwamogolo wa mosadi yo ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe e di ikaegileng godimo ga gagwe. Mathulwe ke lekau la ga Tselane la bogologolo, o bua le tsala ya gagwe, e leng, Tlhagale:

'Gakologelwa, monna Tlhagale, gore Tselane le nna re nko le lemuna go tloga bogologolo fa a sa le mophatong wa Materiki, go sutlha ka tikerii ya ntlha ya Bodirelaloago go fitlha a e tthatlaganyetsa ka ya bobedi, ke ntse ke lomile segaswana ka meno. Jaanong fa ke ithaya ke re ke tla kgwa mowa, ke jela ka mogopo o moswaana go nna jaana! O raya gore tota nka mo itebatsa jang ke senyegetswe go le kanakana? Tsaya fa, o bone! (Tsaya fa o bone e

tlhalosa buka ya ditshwantsho tsa ga Tselane le Mathulwe, lekau la gagwe la bogologolo' [ts. 4].

Fa babuisi ba kopana lwa ntlha le lekau le lekgarebe ba ratana, ba solofela gore bobedi joo bo ya go nyalana kwa bokhutlong. Mo kgankhutshweng e, go a gakgamatsa go bona Tselane a tlogela Mathulwe, mme a ise a mmolelele. Tiragalo ya gore molekane (Tselane) fa a isitswe kwa sekolong a retelelwe ke go itshwara, ga e amogelesege mo setšhabeng. Tiragalo ya mofuta o, ke phoso e e ka se itshwarelweng. Gona fa kgannye e, e kete mokwalakhutshe o tlhokometse letlhakore le le lengwe ka gore phoso e e ntseng jaana e diriwa ke basadi fela, ntswa e le gore mo botshelong jwa segompiano, mosadi le ena a ka romela monna kwa sekolong, mme le ena (monna) a retelelwa ke go itshwara. Ka mokgwa o, e kete mokwalakhutshwe o gatelela gore ke basadi fela ba ba dirang phoso e ya go ratana le banna ba bangwe, e leng, ntlha e e sa dumelesegegeng mo baanelweng ba basadi. Nnete ke gore banna le bona tiragalo ya mothale o, ga e ba rone.

Tlhaloso ya semelo sa moanelwamogolo e e tlhagisiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe e tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa ka gonne ka dinako tse dingwe baanelwa ba, ba ka se senole semelo sa gagwe sa mannete. Fa baanelwa ba tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa yo mongwe, gantsi ba na le go mo nyatsa ka go mmita ka maina go tshwana le gore ke lesele, leferefere, moloi, ba mo tlhorisa le go mo tlaetsa matlho, ba gataka ditshwanelo tsa gagwe tsa botho, ba re o matlhomantsi, gape ba mo gatelela gore a se ke a bua sepe le fa a bona diphoso mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Go ya ka tlhaloso ya bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana, moanelwamogolo wa mosadi o senolwa jaaka motho yo o senang ditshwanelo tsa botho fa a bapisiwa le moanelwa wa monna.

6.1.4 Tshosobanyo

Mo kgaolong e, go etswe tlhoko ditlhaloso tsa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka mokwalakhutshwe, ka moanedi, ka moanelwa wa mosadi ka boena le ka baanelwa ba bangwe, go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse di latelang: 'O potile noga ka fa mosimeng', (Moroke, 1968), 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...' le 'O nkutlwe', (Malope, 1982), 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', (Chikane, 1987), 'Khutsana' le 'Lerato le e seng lona', (Magoleng le Ntsime, 1972) le 'Tlogela ngwanake' le 'MmaModiegi' (Sikwane, 1987). Fa mokwalakhutshwe a tthalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, o bontsha lenyatso ka go mmitisa gore ke legodu, leferefere le senokwane. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, moanelwamogolo yo, o tlhagisiwa e le motho yo o matlhomantsi, yo o makgakga, yo o tlhokang maitsholo. Ka tsela e, go raya gore ga gona fa mokwalakhutshwe a bayang moanelwamogolo wa mosadi teng fa a tthalosa semelo sa gagwe. Moanelwamogolo wa mosadi fa a tthalosa semelo sa gagwe ka boena, le gona go sa ntse go na le makoa a mokwalakhutshwe a a bontshang go senola lenyatso le a nang le lona mo go moanelwa yo. Fa a tlhagisa semelo sa gagwe, mokwalakhutshwe o dira gore moanelwamogolo wa mosadi a ipone e le motho yo o ratang banna, yo o sa tshwanelang go rutege ka ntlha ya makoa a a nang le ona, yo o gateletsweng ke dikeetane tsa melao ya segologolo, yo ditshwanelo tsa gagwe tsa botho di gatakiwang, mme a se na molomo, yo o bosula le yo o tlhorisiwang ke babogadi, mme a tlhoka kwa a ka llelang teng. Fa baanelwa ba bangwe ba tthalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo wa mosadi, le bona go le gantsi ba kगतलhanong le Molaotlhommo ka gonne ba mo senola jaaka motho yo o se nang ditshwanelo tsa botho, yo o sa tshwanelang go rutege jaaka batho ba bangwe, yo o sa siamang le yo o se nang mekgwa.

Bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana fa ba kwala dikgankhutshwe tsa bona, ba gatelela go tlhoka ditshwanelo ga moanelwa wa mosadi ka gonne diposho

tsotlhe tse di diriwang ke batho ka kakaretso mo botshelong, di tlhalosiwa jaaka dimelo tsa basadi tse di sa siamang. Fa botshelo bo ntse jaana, gona ke gore bo lebile letlhakore le le lengwe fela. Se, se bontsha fa botshelo jo basadi ba bo tshelang e se jwa mannete, mme e le ba maitirelo. Fa go ntse jalo, tlhotlhomisi e ya go netefatsa kgang e go buiwang ka ga yona fa godimo fa e e lebaganeng le go tlhophiwa ga dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana go ya ka dipaka.

6.1. 5 Karoganyo ya dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana

Tlhotlhomisi e lemogile gore bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ba Batswana ka mekgwa e e farologaneng. Go na le bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba tlhalosang basadi jaaka batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ba bangwe ba ba buang ka ga baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Ka jalo, go mosola go tlhokomela ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng gore go bonwe fa ba ba tlhalosa ka mekgwa wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika kgotsa ka mekgwa wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima.

Ranamane (cf: Gérard, 1993) ke motiori wa ntlha wa Setswana wa go aroganya dikwalwa tsa Setswana. Karoganyo ya gagwe e itshetlegile godimo ga dipaka. Thutahisetori ya dikwalwa fela e ka se rarabolole mathata a karoganyo e e kgethegileng ya dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana ka gonne bakwalakhutshwe ba paka ya go tshwana kgotsa e le nngwe ba ka kwala ka merero e le mebedi kgotsa go feta foo, e e ka se keng ya pataganngwa mo setlhopheng se le sengwe. Go rarabolola mathata a karoganyo e e tlhalosiwang ke Ranamane ka fa godimo ka fa, tlhotlhomisi e ya go latela karoganyo e e farologanang le e, e leng, go aroganya dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana go ya ka dipaka di le tharo, e leng, (a) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, (b) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le (c) dikgankhutshwe tsa paka ya magareng.

KGAOLO YA BOSUPA

7.1 DIPAKA DI LE THARO TSA DIKGANKHUTSHWE TSA SETSWANA

7.1.1 Matseno

Fa go tthalosiwa sebopego sa kgankhutshwe, segolothata, letlalo la ntlha la diteng, go gateletswe gore mokwadi fa a kwala sekwalwa, o a bo a na le maitemogelo a botshelo jo a tshelang mo go jona. O kwala ka ga dikgang tse di amanang le tikologo e a iphitlhelang mo go yona. Ntlha e, e tiisetša gore ditiragalo tsotlhe tse mokwadi a buang ka ga tsona di ikaegile mo go tse a di lemogileng mo bathong ba a tshelang le bona.

Fa go ka elwa tlhoko dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana, tse di kwadilweng go tloga ka ngwaga wa 1965, bakwalakhutshwe ba gatelela gore baanelwa ba basadi ke batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Morago ga bakwalakhutshwe ba ba kwadileng ka ga baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, go ne ga tlhagelela bakwalakhutshwe ba bangwe ba le bona ba simolotseng go tlhalosa baanelwa ba basadi ka mokgwa o o farologaneng le wa setlhophha sa ntlha. Bona fa ba kwala ka ga baanelwa ba ba basadi, ba ba bona e le batho ba ba fetogang le mabaka, ntswa ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, ba sa ntse ba tswelletse pele go tlhakatlhakanya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Setlhophha sa boraro, sona ke sa bakwalakhutshwe ba ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi gore ke batho ba ba tlhabologileng, ba ba fetogileng le mabaka gotlhelele. Ka mafoko a mangwe, bona ba kwala ka ga batho ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Ke ka mokgwa o tlhotlhomisi e yang go tlhalosa dipaka di le tharo tse go builweng ka ga tsona fa godimo: (a) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, (b) paka ya magareng le (c) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima.

Maitemogelo a bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana a bontsha gore fa go ya go tlhalosiwa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana go tla latelwa lenaneo le: (a) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, (b) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le (c) paka ya magareng

7.1.2 Paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika

7.1.2.1 Matseno

Mogapi (1991: 1) o tlhalosa segologolo ka gore ke 'Segaabo batho', mekgwa ya botshelo, ditumelo, ditemalo, maikutlo ka ga dilo tsa botshelo ga mmogo le tse dingwe. Se, se akaretsa bošwa, e ka nna jwa dilo tse di setseng di le teng kgotsa jwa kitso ya go dira tse e leng seipone sa setšhaba seo mo ditlhangweng ka puo eo. Gape ga twe ke ditiragalo tsa setso tse di golaganeng le botshelo. Merafe (1993: 33) a re ke mokgwa o batho ba neng ba tshela ka ona, mo nakong e e fetileng, mo nakong ya jaanong le mo nakong e e tlang. Ke ka moo, Montagu (1953: 142) le Rich (Kim, 1993: 33) ba reng ke mekgwa yotlhe e setlhopha se se rileng sa batho se ithutileng yona, mme ba e tsaya jaaka setso sa bona se se feteleditsweng go tswa mo lotsong le lengwe go ya kwa go le lengwe. Ka mafoko a mangwe, go raya gore fa yo mongwe wa setlhopha se a na le mathata, morafe otlhe o a amega. Se, se tlhalosa gore semphato ka nako ya segologolo e ne le ntlha ya botlhokwa e e neng e gatelelwa ke morafe ka go tlhabela bana dinaane.

Go tla itemogelwa gore tlhaloso e e amanang le setso e e fa godimo e ya akaretsa. Go ya go batliwa tlhaloso ya setso mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana go tlhokometswe baanelwa, bogolosegolo, baanelwa ba basadi go ya ka fa ba tlhalosiwang ka teng ka mokgwa wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Se, se ya go diragadiwa gonne maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e a golagane le ka fa baanelwa ba basadi ba Batswana ba senolwang ka teng ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga go yo tlhokomelwa batiori botlhe ba

Setswana fela mo go tlhaloseng baanelwa ba basadi, mme le dikakanyo tsa boditšhabatšhaba, le tsona di tla akarediwa go ya ka fa ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng.

Serudu (1989: 450) le Dlamini (1995: 65) fa ba tlhalosa basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba re ke bana ba ba tshwanetseng go tlhokomelwa fela jaaka bana ba banna. Ga ba a tshwanela go nna le tšhono ya go ntsha maikutlo a bona kgotsa go nna le seabe mo ditirong tse di amanang le banna. Sa bona ke go dira fela se ba se laediwang kgotsa go tlogela go tsenya diatla mo ba sa batlegeng teng. Ke ka foo, van Vuuren (1992: 9) le Stayt (1968: 142) ba reng tiro ya basadi ke go belega, go fepa bana, go ba tlhatswetsa, go ba sidilolela diaparo ga mmogo le go naya banna ba bona marobalo. Le fa go ntse jalo, dilo tsotlhe tse, ga di neye basadi tetla ya go nna batho kgotsa go ikutlwa gore le bona ke batho go tswana le banna. Se, se tlhalosa gore basadi ga ba na nako ya go ipobola. Basadi botlhe ba a tswana, ga go na fa ba farologanang teng. Fa a tswetsa kgang e pele, Mtuze (1990: 16) a re kwa bojale, basadibagolo ke bona ba ba rutang basetsana ba ba setseng ba godile, mme ba lekanetse go nyadiwa gore banna ba tshwanetse go tshwariwa jang. Ba ba ruta go ikokobetsa, go nna le maitseo le go ntsha bojotlhe jwa bona mo go thuseng batho ba bangwe. Kgang e, le yona e sa ntse e bontsha gore basadi ke bana, ga ba fetse go gola le go gatelelwa. Kgatelelo e, e simolola fa ba sa ntse ba le ba bannye go fitlhela e nna basadi. Se, ke sona se se dirang basadi ba Seaforika go se nne bakwadi ka gonne le fa ba ka nna batlhami, ba sa ntse ba ya go boniwa jaaka bana. Mekgwa le ditlwaelo tsa setso ke tsona di di ba dirang gore le fa ba le mo botlhangweng, e nne karolo ya banna, ditsala kgotsa bagakolodi ba banna.

Greene le Kahn (1985: 2) ba re le fa basadi ba ka fiwa maemo a a kwa godimo, se ga se ba fetole se ba leng sona fa ba bapisiwa le banna. Larson (1978: 149) o atolosa kgang e fa a re le kwa Bophirima, basadi ga ba na seabe sepe mo bokwading. Gape a re le fa e le baanelwa mo dikwalweng, ke

dilo fela tse di dirang ditiro tse ba di newang. Cott (1977: 101) o bua gore kgang e, ke yona e e tlhotlheletsang thuto ya basadi go se tlhokomelwe mo mabakeng a le mantsi. Go tswela pele go twe, basadi ga ba a tlhalefa fa ba bapisiwa le banna. Ka jalo, ga go tlhokagale gore ba rutege thata. Ke ka mokgwa o Ngcangca (1987: 10) le Makgamatha (1990: 150) ba reng tlhaloso e e ntseng jaana ya baanelwa ba basadi e tlholwa ke setso fa batho ba banna ba sa ntsaneng ba tseelwa kwa godimo go gaisa ba basadi. Ngcangca (ibid) a re basadi ba mofuta o, ga twe ga ba a tshwanela go nna le dinyatsi fa banna ba bona ba dumelelwa go nna le basadi ba bobedi kgotsa go feta ka fa thoko. Phillips (1987: 89) o tshegetsatsa ntlha e ka go re:

*...no man suffers as a woman does in marriage,
because the woman gives up control of her own body.
A man in marriage gives up no rights; but a woman,
every right, even the most sacred of all- the rights of
her own person.*

Kgang e, e bontsha kgatelelo e basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba leng mo go yona. Ga ba ikitse go tshwana le ka fa ba itseng banna ba bona ka teng. Ga ba itumelele sepe fa e se fela go itumedisa banna ba bona. Cornillon (1973: 28) a re le fa basadi ba, ba lebega e le dinoga kgotsa bosatane fela, ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ba siame go tshwana le Maria MmaJesu yo o belegetseng batho mopholosi. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, go na le Efa, mmabatho botlhe mo lefatsheng. Fano fa, go iteelwa kobo moroko ka gore ga se ka dinako tsotlhe mo baanelwa ba basadi ba Seaforika ba sa siamang.

Ka ngwaga wa 1980, bakwadi ba le babedi ba Seaforika, Alice Walker le Okonjo Ongunyemi ba ne ba dirisa mareo a le mabedi, e leng, (a) mosadi yo o dumelang mo bolebatshading jwa Seaforika (*womanist*) le (b) bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika (*womanism*) go bontsha maitemogelo a a farologaneng le a basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Mareo a, a ne a tlhagelela fa basadi ba

Seaforika ba se na go tswa mo Mokgatlhong wa Kgololosego wa Basadi o o lwelang kgololosego (*Women`s Liberation Movement*) ka ntlha ya fa ba ne ba sa itumelele ditlhokwa tse di beilweng ke mokgatlho o. Go ya ka basadi ba ba Seaforika, mokgatlho o wa kgololosego ya basadi, o ne o etse tlhoko ditlhokwa tsa basadi ba Bophirima fela. Lovenduski le Randall (1993: 101) ba re, e ke nngwe ya tse di tlhodileng karogano magareng ga basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima.

Fa a tlhalosa boleng jwa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, Canon (1995: 191) a re basadi ba Seaforika ke batho ba ba itlamileng thata mo go sireletseng setšhaba sa bona. Ke bomme ba ba ratang tlhokomelo e e rileng gore ba kgone go tswetsa pele merero ya bona ya selegae. Se le bona ba se tlhokang, ke kgololosego e e ba kopanyang le basadi ba bangwe le go ipona jaaka ba bangwe ba mokgatlho wa basadi. Ba ne ba ikemisetsa go fetola maemo a basadi mo matlhakoreng a mangwe a a tlohang kgatelelo le tlhaolele ya basadi. Ke ka moo, Hill-Collins (1990: 39), Jones (1994: 104) le Dlamini (1995: 63) ba reng basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ga ba kgatlhonong le banna ba Seaforika, fela ba batla go ba gwetlha gore ba ele tlhoko dingwe tsa dintlha tse di ba tlhotlheletsang go gatelela basadi. Go tswela pele, basekaseki ba, ba re, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba eletsa e kete banna ba Seaforika ba ka itumelela se basadi ba, ba kgonang go se dira, mme ba se ke ba tshosiwa ke mokgwa o mošwa o wa botshelo. Ba tshwanetse go ba thusa le go ba ema nokeng mo go sengwe le sengwe se ba se dirang. Ka mafoko a mangwe, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, ga ba lwe le banna ba bona, fela ba batla fa go ka nna le tisanommogo go lwantsa kgatelelo le tlhaolele ya lotso le bong. Ga ba rate go ikgolola ba le bos, mme ga twe setšhaba sotlhe le sona se tshwanetse go tshela se gololosegile. Davis le Graves (1986: 6) ba oketsa ka gore basadi ba Seaforika ga ba farologane le basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ka dintlha tse go builweng ka ga tsona fa godimo. Pharologano fela ke gore basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika bona ga ba kgatlhonong le balosika. Se ba se

batlang ke go lwela ditshwanelo tsa bona mo lenyalong le ka fa ntle ga lenyalo. Ba eletsa fa go ka nna le diphetogo mo bathong, mme di ame basadi botlhe. Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 8) o netefatsa kgang e fa a re:

They are not rejecting the process of fighting for women`s self- definition and self-assertion, but have problems with the definitions and conceptualization of feminism as it is transmitted from West with the presumption that this perception of women`s issues is universal and relevant to all women globally.

Basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ga ba gane go tlogela mekgwa ya bogologolo ya botshelo, fela ga ba batle go ikamanya le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ka gore bo na le dintlha tse bo di tlhokometseng tse di sa tsamaelaneng le tsa basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Ke ka moo, Ongudipe-Leslie (1994: 22) a reng basadi ba ka farologana ka ditogamaano (*strategies*), fela ba ka se farologane ka motheo wa dikakanyo (*basic assumptions*) wa gore botlhe ba gateletswe jaaka e le batho ba maemo a a kwa tlase. Fa a tswetsa kgang e pele a re, fa e le gore basadi ba Seaforika ba gateletswe le go didimadiwa ke setso, ke goreng go sa iwe kwa ba leng kwa teng go ya go utlwa tse ba llang ka ga tsona. A re go botlhokwa go ya kwa mafelong a a farologaneng a basadi ba fitlhelwang fa go ona go tshwana le kwa meletlong, kwa ditirong le kwa ba opelelang dipina tsa setso teng. Go na foo, ke fa basadi ba ntshang maikutlo a bona teng. Dlamini (1995: 9) o netefatsa kgang e ka go re:

Folksongs, furthermore, is made and sung in response to functional needs, from lightening of work and protest against oppression to recreation of common people. On the whole, therefore, folksongs, genuinely express the values of the people in class societies.

Go didimala ga basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ka nako nngwe ga go kaye gore ba itumetse kgotsa ga go na sepe se se ba tshwenyang. Dlamini (1995: 65) o konosetsa ka gore basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba lapisitswe ke go tlhalosiwa ka mokgwa o o sa tlhomamang, go atholwa ka tsela e e fosagetseng le go gatelelwa. Le fa go ntse jalo, ba tswela pele go tlotla banna ba bona le go dira ditiro tse ba di neilweng ka matsetseseleko. Kgang e, e senola tota gore batho ba basadi ba gateletswe mo mafelong a le mantsi a botshelo. Se, ke sesupo sa gore setso e sa ntse e le seikokotlelo sa letsatsi mo botshelong jwa batho ba Seaforika.

Fa pakeng e ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, baanelwa ba basadi ba sa ntse ba le ka fa tlase ga taelo le boeteledipele jwa banna. Banna ke ditlhogo tsa malapa le batlamelamalapa fa basadi bona e le basalagae. Dipharologantsho tse di lebaneng le semelo sa baaanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ke:

- kgatelelo le tlhoriso ya baanelwa ba basadi;
- tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi;
- botlhokakitso jwa baanelwa ba basadi;
- go otlwa ga baanelwa ba basadi fa ba sentse;
- go tlhophela baanelwa ba basadi balekane; le
- go tlhokomela balelapa ga mmogo le babogadi ga baanelwa ba basadi.

Tse di buiwang ke batiori malebana le semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi di ya go tlhokomelwa mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng ka go latela dintlha tse di bontshiwang fa godimo. Dintlha tse, di ka se tlhalosiwe ka tsenelelo, fela di tla bontsha ka fa mokwalakhutshwe wa monna wa Motswana a bonang mosadi wa Motswana a senang maikarabelo ka teng.

7.1.2.2 Kgatelelo le tlhoriso ya baanelwa ba basadi

Mawela (1994: 18) fa a tlhalosa ntlha e, a re go ya ka setso sa seVenda, fa mosetsana a setse a godile e le lekgarebe, ga a sa tlhole a tsewa jaaka ngwana. O tsewa ka bonako go isiwa kwa bojale mo a yang go kopana le basadibagolo le makgarebe a mangwe a a setseng a feditse dithuto tsa bona tsa basadi tsa kwa bojale. Kwa bojale, lekgarebe le rutiwa melao ya boitshwaro ya setso, ka maikaelelo a go mo lemosa gore o tshwanetse go nna bonolo, a nne le kgotlelelo le go nna mosadi yo o godileng wa ka moso. Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 25) o tshegetsa puo e ka go bontsha gore basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ke matlhogela a mefuta e e farologaneng ya kgatelelo. Segologolo, setso, bokoloni, botso le bong, tsotlhe tse, di tlhakantswe go ema kgatlhanong go ikemela ga basadi ba Seaforika. Ramphele le Boonzaier (1988: 156) ba ema Modupe-Kolawole nokeng fa ba re, go na le dikakanyo tsa saense ya kgatelelo tse di phatlaletseng mo bathong ba Seaforika, tse di tlhalosang gore basadi ba feta fa gare ga melao le boeteledipele jo bo farologaneng jwa banna.

Fa go sekasekiwa karolwana e, go tla ntshiwa dikao di sekae go tswa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane.

- **'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, mokwalakhutshwe o tlhagisa maikutlo a gagwe tebang le moanelwamogolo wa mosadi ka go re:

'Ausi, ga re itse maikaelelo a gago a go tla fa gae fa. A o bone ntlo e e mabekebeke e, kgotsa khumo ya ga mme kgotsa eng-ga re itse: fela o re thuse, o tlogele

dilo tsa mmaarona di ntse di itekanetse. Fa re le jaana, re badisa ba tsona. Botoka ke gore o ithekele tsa gago tse di tla bitsang ka wena' [ts. 6].

Go ya ka setso le ka boitshwaro ka kakaretso, bana ba tshwanetse go tlotla batho ba bagolo. Mo kgankhutshweng e ya ga Chikane, ga go a nna jalo. Mokwalakhutshwe o nyatsa maitsholo a mofuta o ka gore o dira bana go se tlotle mosadi yoo ka ntlha ya fa e se mmaabona. Bana ba, ba bapisa mmaabona wa ntlha le yo rraabona a mo nyetseng morago ga loso, mme ba rata mmaabona thata go gaisa wa lenyalo.

- **'Sego sa metsi'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, mokwalakhutshwe o tswela pele go tlhagisa mofuta o mongwe wa moanelwa wa mosadi jaana:

'Go bua nnete re lapile ke Naomi. Go fitlha ga gagwe fa, go re tshonisitse. A o go tshereantse gore ka nako tsotlhe o nne o mo rerisa fa madi a tshwanetse go tswa? A ga ke mmaago? A ga ke a go godisa ka madi a kwa dikhitshining ka go dira motho? Tlisa madinyana ao! go seng jalo Naominyana yoo o tla re itse' [ts. 53].

Go tlwaelegile gore lelapa lengwe le lengwe le na le melao ya lona. Ga go a letelwa gore go nne le motho yo mongwe go tswa kwa ntle go tla go sunyasunya dinko mo mererong ya lelapa leo le le rileng fa e se ka go tlisa kagiso fela. Fa go ntse jalo, mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Sego sa metsi', mmatsalaa Naomi ke sekgoreletsi sa kagiso mo lelapeng le ka gore o batla madi a ba tshwanetseng go itshedisa ka ona.

Dinopolo tse pedi tse, di tiisetsa ka fa baanelwa ba basadi ba tseelwang kwa tlase ka teng ke bakwalakhutshwe ba banna mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana.

7.1.2.3 Tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi

Marchand le Parpart (1995: 139) ba re mo diphetogong le mo maikemisetsong a le mantsi, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ga ba ise ba newe tlhokomelo e e itumedisang ka go bontsha fa e le bona baumisi (*producers*) ba ditiro le bohumi ba setšhaba. Go tloga kwa ga Lowe, tlhotlhomisi tebang le baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, e bontshitse fa go na le tlhophololo e kgolo le tlhaolele kगतलhanong le basadi e e leriwang ke baithutelaloago (*social anthropologists*) ba ba mametlelelang basadi go nna babelegi le go nna le seabe se sennye mo kumong ya ikonomi. Sebakwane (1994: 31) o dumalana le badirisani nae fa godimo ka gore a re ka fa malapeng a Bapedi, basimane le basetsana ba kgaogangwa go ya ka bong mabapi le ditiro tse di farologaneng. Basetsana ba ithuta ditiro tsa selegae ka go lebelela, go ekisetsa le go boeletsa tse di diriwang ke bagolo ba bona go tshwana le go ya go gelela metsi, go setla mabele, go feela lebala, go ya go rwalela dikgong le go tsenya diatla mo temong. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, basimane bona go eleliwa e kete ba ka ithutela go rekisa dikgomo, go disa dinku le dipodi, mme morago ba dise motlhape wa dikgomo. Basimane le basetsana ba Bapedi, ba rotloediwa go tsaya dipharologano tse tsa ditiro ka bong jaaka tsa tlhago, e bile di siame go se na phoso epe. Mtuze (1990: 5) o senola gore mokgwa o wa batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika go tshwana le wa Bapedi, o tlhotlholediwa thata ke mareo a a jaaka, bosadi (*womanhood*) le basadi (*women*) gonne a setse a na le bokao bo bo feteleditsweng, gape bo bo fosagetseng. A re bosadi bo kaya sebopiwa sa botlhanka se se boikobo, gape se se letlelelang ditshwanelo tsa sona go gatakiwa kwa ntle ga go akanya ka bophara.

Ntlha e, e tla lebelelwa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime le 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane.

- **'Khutsana'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, Ntsime o tlhalosa tlhophololo le tlhaolele ka tsela e:

'Lesego o tshwanetse go tswa mo sekolong, a dise dikgomo. O tshwanetse go direla bana ba gago bošwa. Ke raya Bonkganne le Tlhokatsebe. Lesego o tshwanetse go nna motlhanka wa bona. Ga a tshwanela go lekana le bona ka maemo mo lapeng le. O tshwanetse go disa dikgomo tsa rona. Basimane ba tshwanetse go tsena sekolo. Ke batla gore e nne dingaka tsa Sekgowa' [ts. 53].

Mokwalakhutshwe o tlhalosa moanelwa wa mosadi ka gore ga a tshwanela go tsewa jaaka motho, mme se se botoka ke go nna lelata la batho ba bangwe. Lelata le, le tshwanetse ke go sala melao ya mong wa lona morago. Ditshwanelo tsa moanelwa wa mosadi di a gatakiwa ka gonne ga a bonwe e kete ke motho. Ke selo fela se se ka dirisiwang ka mokgwa o motho mongwe le mongwe a ratang ka teng.

- **'MmaModiegi'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, mokwalakhutshwe o tlhopholola le go tlhaola moanelwa wa mosadi ka go re a re:

'E ne ya re fa Tshipa le Modiegi ba lemoga gore di setse di le tharo ba ya go ipega kwa go mmaagwe Tshipa. Mmaagwe Tshipa a leta molato go tswa go rraModiegi le MmaModiegi. MmaModiegi le rraModiegi ba se ke ba itshwenya. Ga fela ka go re 'sika looRadithale ga le a tshwanela go ba nyalela...Dupelelang ke modidi wa nta e e motopo' [ts. 32].

Mokwalakhutshwe o tlhopholola moanelwa wa mosadi ka ntlha ya fa e le modidi, e bile ga a batle ngwana wa mohumi a nyalwa ke ngwana wa modidi yoo. Kgang e, ga e a dumelesega mo botshelong. Fa bana ba ratana, batsadi ga ba a tshwanela go tsena dikgang tsa bona go sa kgathalesege gore yo mongwe ke mohumi kana yo mongwe ke modidi. Go tlhopholola kgotsa go tlhaola motho, ke ntlha e e leng kgatlhanong le Molaotlhommo wa naga eno.

Ntsime le Sikwane ba tlhopholola le go tlhaola baanelwa ba basadi gore ba bonagale e le dilo fela fa ba bapisiwa le batho ba banna. Ka mafoko a mangwe, bakwalakhutshwe ba, ba sotla ka baanelwa ba basadi.

7.1.2.4 Botlhokakitso jwa baanelwa ba basadi

Fa a bua ka ga botlhokakitso ga baanelwa ba basadi, Miller (1979: 11) o tlhalosa gore baobamedi gantsi ba itse thata ka baphekeetsi (*dominants*) ba bona go gaisa go ikitse ga bona. Se, ke se se kgodisang, ka gore fa karolokgolo ya maatla a basadi a go se itse ditiragalo tsa tlhago tse di ka se fetolweng e ikaegile fa go amogeleng le go itumediseng baphekeetsi ba, gona ke fa ba yang go tebisa mogopolo wa bona teng. Se, se tlhalosa gore fa basadi ba obamela banna, ba feletsa ba lebala se bona ba leng sona, mme ba feletsa ba tlhokomela banna ba bona thata.

Go tla fiwa dikao di sekae go twa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope, 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane go netefatsa gore baanelwa ba basadi ba Batswana ke batho ba botlhokakitso.

- **'O nkutlwe'**

'Ka Labobedi ba somola E-20 kwa lesakeng la Martin Jonker, gona mo Tshwane. Kedisaletse a tlhophile ya mmala o o tsamaelanang le khosetšhumo ya gagwe ya ditlobelelo. Dipampiri tsona di tladiwa ke Pekwa gonne mosadi ga a ikopise tlhogo ka ditiro tsa senna' [ts. 53].

le

- **'Seteropo ke sa gago'**

'Le teng fa mosadi a ka bega, a mmolelela ka fa a tlhoileng ka teng go utlwa ka baeng ba ba mo etelang a se yo, le bona ba ntse ba itse sentle. Seo sa dira gore e re le fa mongwe a kile a kgabola, Sedie a lobe' [ts. 80].

le

- **'Sego sa metsi'**

'A fela, a kokonelwa, fela tsa motshegare fa Mothusi a ile tironng a di nna tsotlhe ka marago a sa batle go nna a mmegela ka tsona o ka re ke ngwana wa sekolo a nnetse go tlalea ba bangwe mo go morutabana.

Molomo wa gagwe o ba neng ba o eletsa ba o tlhoka'
[ts. 53].

Mo dinopolong tse, go bontsha go na le kgatelelo e e rileng, e e bofefo kgotsa e e botlhofo, fela e bogale gonne e kete bakwalakhutshwe ba rata go lemosa babuisi gore basadi ba rata go direlwa ka dinako tsotlhe le fa go sa tshwanelang teng. Ka nako e nngwe, botlhokakitso jo, bo leriwa ke gore le fa baanelwa ba basadi ba ka bua, ga go kitla go nna le diphetogo dipe ka gonne ba tseelwa kwa tlase ka ntlha ya fa go twe ga ba a tlhalefa. Ka jalo, ba feletsa ba itidimalela gore go se ke ga nna le dintwa le dikgogakogano. Basadi ba Batswana ba ikgatholosa dilo di le dintsi, mme e se ka ntlha ya gore ga ba kgone go bua, ka dinako tse dingwe e ka bo e le go tlotla banna ba bona kgotsa go bontsha lerato mo banneng ba.

7.1.2.5 Go tlhophela baanelwa ba basadi balekane

Stayt (1968: 145) o akanya gore mo popong ya baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, jaaka e le molao, lenyalo le rulaganngwa ke batsadi ba gabo lekau le ba lekgarebe. Kgang e, e amogelwa ke lekau kgotsa lekgarebe kwa ntle ga dikgogakogano. Le fa e le gore ka nako nngwe, lekgarebe le ka nna la bontsha maikutlo a a sa itumediseng tebang le monna yo o mo tlhophetsweng. Fa go ka nna jalo, maikutlo a lekgarebe le le rileng leo, a amogelwa, mme go rulaganngwa sešwa lenyalo le lengwe ka tumelelo ya lekau le le neng le beeditse lekgarebe le. Dlamini (1995: 16) o oketsa ka gore katiso e e ntseng jaana ka fa malapeng a a tlotlang setso, e tsewa tsia gonne go dumelwa gore lekgarebe jaaka e le mmotlana (*minor*), le tshwanetse go neelwa monna mongwe le mongwe yo o nang le dikgomo di le dintsi tse di ka batliwang go lekana bogadi.

Go na le dikgankhutshwe di le pedi fela tse di gatelelang kang e ya go tlhophela baanelwa ba basadi balekane. Ke kgankhutshwe ya 'MmaModiegi',

Iphimole dikeledi (1987), ya ga Sikwane le 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime.

- **'MmaModiegi'**

Go tla fiwa sekao se le sengwe fela go tswa mo go nngwe le nngwe ya dikgankhutshwe tse pedi tse, e leng, 'MmaModiegi' le 'Khutsana'.

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, MmaModiegi o kgalhanong le lerato la ga morwadie, e bong, Modiegi le Tshipa. Mokwalakhutshwe o senola karolwana e ka go re:

'Go ne go se ka tsela e Modiegi a ka dirang ka yona.
Mmaagwe o ne a sa batle go bona Dupelelang ka
leitlho gonne o ne a ka se ke a mo thusa ka sepe' [ts.
32].

Motsadi o tlhophela ngwana wa mosetsana molekane. Le fa e le gore go ya ka setso go ntse jalo, fela Sikwane o sa ntse a gatelela ntlha e le mo nakong ya segompiano gonne fa go ka tlhokomelwa sekwalwa se sa gagwe, e kete se kwadilwe ka 1901, ntswa se kwadilwe ka 1987. Nako e a kwadileng sekwalwa se ka yona, e leng, ya segompiano le nako ya segologolo e a bontshang ditiragalo tse ka yona, di a thulana.

le

- **'Khutsana'**

Mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime, batsadi ba tlhophela le go tlhotlheletsa morwa wa bona go nyala lekgarebe le le rileng:

'Kgosi Sentebale le mohumagadi wa gagwe, Gabaiphiwe ba itumela thata fa ba utlwa mafoko a morwa wa bona. Ba mmolelela gore tota ba rata fa Lesego e ka nna ngwetsi ya bona gonne e le ngwana yo o fatlhositsweng sentle ka fa molaong wa Setswana. Ba mo itsise gore ba lemogile gore ke ena yo o tla ba bolokang ka moso' [ts. 58].

Batsadi ba tlhotlheletsa morwa wa bona go nyala lekgarebe le le bona ba le ratang. Ba mo tlhophela mosadi yo o tla ba sireletsang ka moso fa ba tsofetse, e seng wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima yo o ipatlang le balelapa la gagwe fela. Fa, mosadi wa Motswana wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ga a nyalelwe babogadi jwa gagwe fela, mme le balosika le bona o tshwanetse go ba tlhokomela.

Se, se lemosa babuisi fa Ntsime e le mokwalakhutshwe yo o tlhakatlhakanyang bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima gonne ka tlwaelo morwa wa kgosi o tshwanetse go nyala mosetsana wa kgosing. Fela mo kgankhutshweng e, ga go a nna jalo.

7.1.2.6 Go otlwa ga baanelwa ba basadi fa ba sentse

Cock (1984: 181) o bua gore dipopego tsa go selekalekane magareng ga mothapi le mothapiwa di a farologana go tloga kwa lotsong la bonna le le fokotsang go gololosega ga moobamedi go ya kwa kotlong ya gagwe e e masisi. Dirobe (*sets*) di le pedi tse, tsa boitshwaro le tsa tsholo e e makgwakgwa ya motho, ke tsona di tshwaraganeng le kganetsano ya botho jwa basadi. Ntlha e nngwe e e senogileng go di gaisa fa, ke ya fa badiredi kgotsa bathapiwa ba tsewa jaaka bana ba ba tshwanetseng go tsholwa ka tlhokomelo e kgolo. Diponagalo tse di jaaka tsa bana tse di tlwaelegileng,

mme di boniwa mo baanelweng ba basadi ke: go tlhoka maikarabelo, go nna le sephiri, go retelwa ke go dira kwa ntle ga tlhokomelo ya motho yo mongwe ga mmogo le go latlha dilo ka ntlha ya boeleele (*frivolity*). Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, baobamedi kana bathapiwa ba tsewa jaaka batho ba ba botshwakga le ba ba sa tshepagaleng ka ntlha ya fa ba tlhalosiwa jaaka magodu (*at least inclined to petty theft*), gantsi ke dimatla, ba tlhoka boitshimololeli (*lack initiative*), le go se itumelele sepe (*ungrateful*). Gape ga twe, ke banyatsegi ba o ka se keng wa belaela go tseelwa kwa tlase ga bona (*indubitably inferior*). Go na le kakanyo e e tlaediwang matlho go tshwana le e, e e golaganngwang le basadi, mme yona e tlhagisiwa ke Bianchi le Ruther (1967: 7-20) ya gore basadi ba boniwa e le dibopiwa tse di tlhodilweng go nna baemanokeng ba banna, go thusa banna jaaka bomme le go diriwa didiragatsi tsa thobalano (*sex objects*).

Go tla lebelelwa dinopolo di sekae go tswa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole, 'Khutsana' le 'Lerato le e seng lona', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya ga Magoleng le Ntsime.

- **'Seteropo ke sa gago'**

'Pelo ya gagwe e ne e simolotse go tsenwa ke phefo fela fa a bona madi mo diaparong tsa ga mogatso, tse dingwe e se tse a neng a di apere maabane. A lebelela le seteropo se a batlileng go ipolaela mosadi ka sona maabane. A bona se tshwanetse ena ka nako eo' [ts. 88].

le

- **'Khutsana'**

'Ka letsatsi le lengwe fa Lesego a gorosa Gabankitse a lemoga gore o timeditse dikgomo tse di gamiwang. Gabankitse a gakalela Lesego thata. A tsaya seteropo a mo gotlha ka sona mo go utlwisang botlhoko' [ts. 54].

le

- **'Lerato le e seng lona'**

'Kerileng a itseetsega leroborobo a leba kwa gae. Molefi le Modidi ba tshwara Mmina ba betabetana le ena foo. Mmina a goa ka lentswe le le neng le feretlha maikutlo a kutlobotlhoko a motho a le kgakala' [ts. 50].

Banelwa ba basadi ba Batswana ke diruiwa kgotsa bana ba tthaloganyo e e kwa tlase ba ba tshwanetseng go otlwa fa ba sentse. Ke ka moo, bakwalakhutshwe ba banna ba Batswana ba senolang semelo sa banelwa ba basadi ba Batswana ka teng.

7.1.2.7 Go tlhokomela lelapa ga mmogo le babogadi ga banelwa ba basadi

Go ya ka fa England (1993: 38) a di bayang ka teng, maemo a a kwa tlase a basadi a go tlhoka bokgoni, a go se nne le mekgatlho e e ba emelelang le dituelo tsa kwa tlase mo ditirong, tsotlhe tse, di utolola le go tlhotlholetsa mo go tseneletseng gore basadi ba nne batlhokomedi ba malapa. Pharologano e nngwe fela magareng ga basadi ba duelwang le ba ba sa duelweng mo

ditirong, e leng, ya gore yo mongwe o tliša dipoelo ka tlhomamo (*brings direct returns*) ka tsela ya go tliša madi fa yo mongwe a sa dire jalo. Le fa go ntse jalo, bobedi jo, bo a tshwana gonne botlhe ke bathusi mo ikonoming le mo go tšweletseng melao ya setso. Mesola ya basadi jaaka e le batlhokomedī ba malapa, ga e felele foo fela, mme e tswela pele le kwa mebarakeng kwa ba kaiwang e le bathusi, ba dira jaaka barutabana le badiredi ba ditirelo (*service workers*). Le fa go ka nna jalo, ba leboģiwa ka tsela e e kwa tlase fa go bapisiwa le banna ka ntlha ya ditlamego (*commitments*) tse ba di neilweng go tloga bogologolo tsa ka mo malapeng le tsa leiso (*hearth*). E, ke kgang e e pateleditseng Mrwebi (1996: 94) go gatelela gore ka ntlha ya fa basadi ba le bantsi, mme ba dira kwa mafelong a mangwe, kwa ntle le malapa, ba batla balekane ba ba itlamileng go refosana le bona ditiro dingwe tsa selegae, tse ba di rwesitsweng mo magetleng ke melao ya setso. O tlhomamisa gore tiro ya banna ya go godisa bana ka fa lelapeng e botlhokwa fela go tshwana le ya basadi. O bua gore basadi ga ba belaele go dira ditiro tsa selegae ba le bangwe, fela banna ba tshwanetse go lemoga gore ke boikarabelo jwa bona ga mmogo le jwa basadi. Goosen (1993: 51) ena o tlišosa fa phaposiboapeelo e golagane le boemo jwa selegae gantsi. Le fa ka dinako dingwe go sa nna jalo, fela e amana le boemo ba batho ba basadi. Dikologano tsa dipuopuo di tšhamilwe go diragadiwa go sotla ka basadi, bogolosegolo, mo kgolaganong e e leng teng magareng ga basadi le phaposiboapeelo. Ditlhatso (*insults*) tse di ntseng jaana ka ga basadi, di tšhamiwa jalo mo go totobetseng go netefatsa kgotsa go leka ka natla gore basadi ba se ke ba latlhegelwa ke diponagalo tse ba itsiweng ka tsona tsa setso tse di ba lopang go nna badiredi ba malapa, dibopiwa tsa boiketlo tsa ka fa malapeng a tsona, baphepafatsi ba ba belegang, ba ba tlotlang, ba ba direlang le go itumedisa baeledipele ba bona. Kgang e, e netefatsa mo go tšalang seatla gore lefelo la mosadi ke phaposiboapeelo. Mosadi o tšhwanelwa ke phaposiboapeelo, a ithwele gape a sa rwala ditlhako.

Go tla ntshiwa dinopolo di le pedi fela mo dikgankhutshweng tse: 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane go netefatsa ntlha e.

- **'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo'**

'O ne a ntsha dipitsa mo letloleng lengwe mo ntlong ya boapelo, maikaelelo e le go apaya ka tsona. A di baya mo setofong. Nngwe e ne e le ya khabetšhe, nngwe e le ya nama mme nngwe e le ya reise' [ts. 6].

le

- **'Sego sa metsi'**

'Heela, Naomi! A o tla mpotsa gore ga o ise o tshole? Fa ga me fa, fa le kolomela fela go tlhatswiwa dijana tsa gore go feditswe go jewa. Mmatsalaagwe a bua a okometse mo phaposing ya boapelo' [ts. 57].

Mokwalakhutshwe fa, o senola basadi ba Batswana gore ga ba nyalelwe banna fela, mme ba nyalelwa le balosika. Ke ka ntlha e ba tshwanetseng go nna le bona, ba ba tlhokomele ka go ba apeela le go ba direla dilo tsotlhe tsa selegae, le fa e le gore bona ga ba itumelele ditiro tsotlhe tse ba ba direlang tsona.

7.1.3 Tshosobanyo

Go ya ka dinopolo tse di tlhophilweng go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng tse: 'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo', 'Sego sa metsi', 'Khutsana', 'MmaModiegi', 'Seteropo ke sa gago', 'O nkutlwe' le 'Lerato le e seng lona', go itemogetswe

ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba senolang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona. Le fa ba kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di amanang le basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, fela ba sa ntse ba gatelela gore ke basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Se, se bontsha o ka re botshelo ba batho ba basadi bona ga bo fetoge le fa motlha le mabaka tsona di fetoga. Kgang e, e tiisetsa gore basadi ba tshwanetse go nna ka fa tlase ga taelo le boeteledipele jwa banna mo mererong yotlhe ya botshelo. Tshenolo e e ntseng jaana ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana, e tlhola mathata a a rileng, mme a golagane le botshelo ba mannete ba basadi. Le fa segologolo se tlhalosa basadi ka mokgwa wa kgatelelo le tlhophololo, fela go letetswe gore ka gone botshelo bo fetoga, le tlhaloso ya baanelwa ba basadi le yona e tla tshwanela ke go fetoga. Go ya go tlhokomelwa ka fa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ba Batswana se tlhalosiwang ka teng ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba segompieno.

7.1.4 Paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima

Fa ba bua ka ga bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, Dlamini (1995: 55) le Masuku (1997: 16) ba re ke mokgatlho wa sepolitiki o o ikaeletseng go tswelletsa pele maikaelelo a Mokgatlho wa Kgololosego wa Basadi o o simolotseng ka ngwaga wa 1960. Fa a tswetsa pele kang e, Masuku (ibid) a re bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima bo ikemisetsa go gatelela setso, go tlisa tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi ga mmogo le go fedisa kgatelelo le tlhaolele e e leng teng mo setšhabeng se se fetogang. Ke ka moo Phillips (1987: 68) a reng:

Feminism is a movement to end sexist oppression directs out attention to systems of domination and interrelatedness of sex, race and class oppression. Therefore it compels us to centralize the experiences and the social predicaments of women who bear the

brunt of sexist oppression as a way to understand the collective social status of women.

Maikaelelo a mokgatlo wa basadi wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ke gore ga o a lebagana le setšhaba se se rileng, fela o ama basadi botlhe. Se, ga se reye gore basadi ba ya go tlhokomelwa thata go gaisa banna. Setšhaba sotlhe se tshwanetse go fetoga ka tlhomamo go gwetlha maikaelelo otlhe a setso se nang le ona magareng ga banna le basadi. Ashworth (1995: 1) o itsalanya le tlhagiso ya ga Phillips fa a re:

It is a way of life which is characterized by understanding, friendship, love, communication and solidarity amongst women.

Go gatelelwa tirisanommogo magareng ga basadi go rarabolola mathata a ba kopanang le ona mo botshelong jwa bona. Fa basadi ba ka nna seoposengwe, ba neelana ka maele le dikakanyo, ba ka kgona go gatelela melao ya setso e e ba tshedisang bokete ka fa malapeng a bona.

Fa a tswela pele, Achifusi (1987: 40) a re tekatekano e go buiwang ka ga yona ga e a tshwanela go nna ka fa malapeng fela, mme le mo mafelong a mangwe a go tshwana le mo ditheong tsa dithuto, mo ditirong, mo dipolitiking, mo mafelong a boiketlo le mo go a mangwe go sa kgathalesege gore motho ke mokae kgotsa ke mosadi kana monna, e tshwanetse go nna teng. Ashworth (1995: 2) o tlatsa ka gore bo ke bothata jo basadi ba tshwaraganeng le jona jwa go atlega mo tekatekanong, maemong le mo kgololosegong ya go itlhophelela ka fa ba ratang go tshela ka teng ka fa gae le kwa ntle. Basadi ba batla botshelo jo bo monate go gaisa ba segologolo. Ba lapisitswe ke go laolwa, go tseelwa kwa tlase le go tlhalosiwa ka mokgwa o o seng ona. Ba eletsa e kete ba ka tshwana le banna mo ditirong, mo dituelong,

mo ditšhonong le mo ditshwanelong tsotlhe tsa botho kwa ntle ga tlhophololo le tlhaolele epe. Lovenduski le Randall (1993: 2) ba di bona jaana:

Feminism is all ideologies, activities and policies whose goal it is to remove discrimination against women and to break down male domination of society.

Go batliwa fa setso se ka gatelelwa gore batho ba basadi ba tshele ka kgololosego. Hill-Collins (1990: 38) a re go itlama ga basadi go tswela pele mo mokgapheng wa bona wa go fedisa tlhaolele le tlhophololo, ke maikarabelo a magolo. Ke ka ntlha e Ryan le van Zyl (1992: 84) ba golaganyang bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le diphetogo tse di rileng mo botshelong jwa setšhaba ka kakaretso ka gore ba re '*...it is a movement for the transformation of the whole society*'. Se, ke sona se se tiisang basadi gore ba tshwanetse go leba botshelo ka leitlho le lešwa, e seng, ka mokgwa ole wa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Belsey le Moore (1989: 13) ba ema bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima nokeng ka gore bona ba re ke kgaratlho ya basadi boemong jwa basadi ba bangwe. Kgang e, e tlhotlheletsa go nna seoposengwe ga basadi gore ba kgone go ithulanya le sengwe le sengwe se se ka nnang teng mo tseleng ya bona ya go lwela ditshwanelo tsa basadi. Lovenduski le Randall (1993: 14) ba oketsa ka gore semphato magareng ga bomme e ne ya nna kang ya botlhokwa mo go bona go leka go fedisa tlhophololo le tlhaolele. Basadi ba lwela ditshwanelo tsa bona tse ba di amogilweng ke banna. Dipharologantsho tsa botlhokwa tse di tla sekasekiwang tse di lebaneng le baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ke:

- go fedisa kgatelelo ya baanelwa ba basadi;
- go batla tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo;
- go tlosa tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi; le

- go fetola setšhaba sotlhe.

Go ya go lekodisisiwa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana tse di tlhokometseng tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi. Dikgankhutshwe tseo ke 'MmaModiegi' le 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole, 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane, 'O nkutlwe' le 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...'', *Mmualebe* (1982). Go ka se fiwe dikao tsotlhe, mme go tla newa di le mmalwanyana fela.

7.1.4.1 Go fedisa kgatelelo ya baanelwa ba basadi

Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 6) a re basadi ba Masenekale ke ba bangwe ba ba leng matlhagatlhaga mo go ipueleleng le mo go ipopeng seoposengwe go nna kgatlhanong le dithata tsotlhe tse di gatelelang basadi. Dingwaga di le somaamabedi tse di fetileng, Ditšhabakopano (*United Nations*) e ne ya rulaganya melokoloko ya dikhonferense e e itebagantseng le maemo a basadi. Khonferense ya Boditšhabakopano ya Lefatshe (*United Nation World Conference*) ya Basadi e e neng e tshwerwe ka ngwaga wa 1995, Lwetse, kwa Beijing, e ne e le tšhono ya basadi go tswa mo mafelong a farologaneng a lefatshe go tla go loga maano a go bona gore ba ka nna kgatlhanong jang le kgatelelo le dikgoreletsi di le dintsi tse di ba paledisang go nna le maatla mo mafelong a botshelo. Kagiso, tekatekano le tswelopele e ne e le merero e megolo, e meraro ya Khonferense e. Baemedi (*delegates*) go tswa kwa dinageng di le 180 ba ne ba dirisa tšhono eno go beela thoko dipharologano tse ba nang le tsona, mme ba baya megopolo ya bona mo mabakeng a tiriso kgotsa a a kgonagalang (*practical matters*), mo basadi ba ka nnang le seabe se segolo sa go lekalekana le sa banna mo tswelopeleng, mo dipolitiking, gape le mo go tseyeng ditshwetso go ka tlhokomelwang ka teng. Basadi ba ba Khonferense, ba ne gape ba tsaya tšhono e, go itebaganya

le mekgwa e ba ka dirisanang le boditšhabatšhaba ka yona go atlega mo kagisong ya lefatshe (Beijing, 1995: iii-iv, Beijing Conference 1995: 2).

Karolwana e, e tla sekasekiwa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole le 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope.

- **'Seteropo ke sa gago'**

'Nna mme dipuo tsa gago di setse di ntlapetse. O nne o ntse o itse gore ke sala ke le nosi mo gae, mme di nketefalela tota fa ke di akanya ke le nosi jalo. Le gone nne ke molwetse fa le mpona ke riana. Ke batla go nna ka mowa o o phuthologileng, ke tle ke itheetse ditlhabi tsa mmele botoka' [ts. 80].

le

- **'O nkutlwe'**

'Kedisaletse le ena a ema ka 'oto le le lengwe, a re lefoko ke la gagwe a le esi, e seng ka thoto ya ntlo ya gagwe! Monnamogolo a itshireletsa ka le lereng booraMatlapeng ba ntsheditse Kedisaletse magadi: Kedisaletse a re lenyalo le dirile boobedi bongwe' [ts. 52].

Shole le Malope ke bakwalakhutshwe ba ba dirisang baanelwa ba basadi ba ba itidimaletseng. Botsalano le banna ga mmogo le babogadi bo dira gore go nne le dintwa le dikgogakgogano magareng ga bona. Baanelwa ba ba basadi, ba feletsa ba ipuelela ka ntlha ya fa ba sa tlhole ba batla go gatelelwa go tshwana

le pele. Ba simolola go lemoga ditshwanelo tsa bona gore ba tshwanetse go ikemela ka bobona mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo.

Bakwalakhutshwe ba, ba tlhalosa baanelwa ba ba basadi jaaka batho ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ka ntlha ya gore ba batla go tshela ka kgololosego.

7.1.4.2 Go batla tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo

Fa a bua ka tekatekano, Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 13) a re basadi ba batla magae fa mongwe le mongwe a ka nnang le phaposi ya gagwe, e e nang le mabotana a masesane thata go letlelela mmuisano. Se se tlhagisiwang ke Modupe-Kolawole fa, ke gore motho mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go ntsha se se mo mafatlheng a gagwe a sa kgoreletse ke sepe. Ferrante (1975: 8) o tswela pele ka gore kwa Metlhagare (*Middle Ages*), basadi ke bona ba ba leng matlhagatlhaga mo mafelong otlhe a setšhaba. Go na le basadi ba le bantsi ba ba tlhophilweng go dira jaaka batsamaisi ba mmuso (*regents*) boemong jwa banna kgotsa barwa ba bona, basadi ba ba eteletseng pele phemelo ya metsesetoropo ya bona, basadi ba ba kopanelang fa sephiring ka mabaka a a seng mo molaong ka ntlha ya maatla a ba leng kgatlhanong le ona a batlhatlhami ba ba tshwanetseng kgotsa basadi ba ba tsereanyang magareng ga mekgatlho e e lwantshanang.

Dikgankhutshwe tse di golaganeng le ntlha e ke 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane le 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago'... le 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope. Go tla ntshiwa sekao se le sengwe mo go nngwe le nngwe ya tsona.

- **'Tlogela ngwanake'**

'Tlogela ngwanake! O ne o mo teketa mo gare ga batho. A o gopola gore o ne a itumela? Mapula a bua a mo kgoromeletsa mo lebating' [ts. 21].

le

- **'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago...'**

'Ke rile ke dirisitswe ke poifo, e seng lorato... Fa o sa tshwenyega re ka nna ra tswela pele re ngotlile mokgwasa' [ts. 8].

le

- **'O nkutlwe'**

'Kedisaletse le ena a ema ka 'oto le le lengwe, a re lefoko ke la gagwe a le esi, e seng ka thoto ya ntlo ya gagwe! Monnamogolo a itshireletsa ka le lereng booraMatlapeng ba ntsheditse Kedisaletse magadi; Kedisaletse are lenyalo le dirile boobedi bongwe' [ts.52].

Go ya ka bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, banna ke bona ba tshwanetseng go nna kwa godimo ga basadi ka maemo. Ke bona ba go itsegeng gore ba tshwanetse go otlala basadi fa ba sentse kgotsa go ba kopa gore e nne dinyatsi tsa bona. Mo kgankhutshweng ya ntlha, moanelwa wa mosadi le morwaagwe ba otlala moanelwa wa monna, e leng, kang e e kgatlhanong le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Mo kgankhutshweng ya bobedi le ya boraro, baanelwa ba basadi

ba kopa banna go nna dinyatsi tsa bona. Mofuta o o ntseng jaana wa dikgang, ga o a letlelelwa, e bile ga o tsamaelane le setso sa Batswana. Mokwalakhutshwe wa dikgankhutshwe tse pedi tse, e leng, Malope, o gatelela tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi. Ka mafoko a mangwe, se banna ba se dirang, baanelwa ba basadi le bona ba tshwanetse go se dira go ya ka fa Molaotlhommo o tshalosang ka teng gore go tshwanetse ga nna le tekatekano ya botlhe mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo gonne batho ba a lekana.

7.1.4.3 Go tlosa tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi

Ryan (1988: 21) o dumela gore '*l'écriture féminine*' ke polelo e e mabapi le puo e ntšhwa; ga e a ikemisetsa go nna tharabololo ya kgatelelo ya basadi, fela ke mokgwa o basadi ba ka gwetlhang diboego tse di leng teng tsa puo tse di ba phekeetsang, di ba gatelelang, gape tse di kopanang le batho ba banna. Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 30) o tswelletsa kakanyo e pele ka gore basadi ba Seaforika ba duma setšhaba se mo go sona ba ka kgonang go diragatsa metswedi ya bona ya ka fa gare (*innate resourcefulness*), go nna kgalhanong le tshwaro e e sa siamang (*fetter*) ya setso ga mmogo le sengwe le sengwe mo dikopanong se se ka ba emang fa pele go tswelletsa maikaelelo a bona. Basadi ba, ba ikaelela go pateletsa banna go dumalana le bona gore ba itse fa ba le bona ba na le kumo kgotsa ba le mosola (*productive*) ka fa malapeng le kwa ntle ga malapa ka ntlha ya maatla a kokotlelo (*resilience*) le phisegelo e e tshelang tota mo mafelong a ikonomi. Se, ke sesupo sa go bontsha gore basadi ba na le kgalhego mo go ageng sešwa lefatshe ka bophara ka go tlhatlosa ka fa go nepagetseng mesola ya bona, le fa ba itsaya ba tshwanetse thata go gaisa banna mo mererong mengwe ya botshelo.

Ntlha e, e tla bontshiwa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'MmaModiegi', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane le 'Khutsana', *Mpolelele dilo* (1972), ya Magoleng le Ntsime.

- **'MmaModiegi'**

'Moratiwa itse gore ga gona mosetsana yo o batlang ngwana wa dikgora. Mosetsana mongwe le mongwe o batla ngwana wa gagwe a nna le rraagwe. Jaanong le nna ke batla ngwanake a nne le rraagwe, ena yo o leng fa thoko ga me yo' [ts. 34].

le

- **'Khutsana'**

'Ka letsatsi lengwe, fa ba ntse ba itisitse mo ntlwaneng Lesego a bona Ketshepamang a mo kgomarela a mo atla. Lesego a sala a tserwe ke kgakge a sa itse gore a ka dira eng. A utlwa Ketshepamang a re, Lesego ke a go rata, mme ke batla go go dira mohumagadi wa motse wa Segakwana. Lesego a re, 'A ruri Ketshepamang o ka rata lesele, lekgalagadi le o sa itseng ga lona. Ketshepamang o mo solofetsa lerato la boammaaruri mme gape a mo itsise gore le batsadi gagwe le bona ba ka se gane fa a mo nyala gonne ene Lesego e le ngwana yo o nang le botho le maitseo e bile a le senatla mo tirong' [ts. 57].

Sikwane le Ntsime mo dinopolong tse, ba rata go tlosa tlhophololo le tlhaolele magareng ga batho. Ba gatelela gore fa lekau le lekgarebe ba ratana, batsadi ga ba a tshwanela go nna kगतlhanong le lerato le, gape ga go tlhokagale go tlhokomela gore boobabedi ba tswa kwa malapeng a a ntseng jang. Bobedi jo, bo ya go ikagela lelapa la bona le go ikgobokanyetsa khumo

ya bona go na le go tlhola ba lebeletse gore mang o tlhaga kwa lelapeng la bahumanegi kgotsa la bahumi gonne batho ga ba lekane e se meno.

Se se molemo se se tlhagisiwang fa ke bakwalakhutshwe ke gore mo mererong ya lerato ga go a tshwanela go nna le tlhophololo le tlhaolele. Banyalani ba tshwanetse go itshimololela botshelo jwa bona jo bošwa, e seng gore lerato la bona le kgorelediwe ke go nna mohumi kgotsa mohumanegi ga mongwe wa bona gonne dikgopolo tse pedi tse, ga di kaye sepe fa leratong.

7.1.4.4 Go fetola setšhaba sotlhe

Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 22) o tlhalosa ka fa basadi ba Seaforika ba neng ba ipopa seoposengwe ka teng go tloga fa pakeng ya ntlha ya bokoloni (*pre-colonial period*) kgotsa paka ya dikoloni ya Maesemane pele e nna *U. S.* go lwela ditshwanelo tsa bona ga mmogo le tsa setšhaba sotlhe. Basadi ba Seaforika go ya ka fa Modupe-Kolawole a tlhalosang ka teng, ba batla tirisanommogo go akaretsa lotso le bomorafe. Ogundipe-Leslie (1994: 64) a re go nna kgatlhanong ga basadi ba Seaforika go ikamanya le mokgatlho o o lekang go fetola setšhaba sotlhe ke ka ntlha ya matshosetsi a a atlegileng a banna ba Seaforika mabapi le kgang ya Kgololosego ya Basadi. Kgobotletso ya basadi ka banna, boganka jwa bona le go naya basadi maina a a sa ba tshwanelang, ke gona go tlholang go nna boikobo ga basadi le fa go sa tshwanelang teng le go naya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima leina le le sa dumelesegeng. Le fa go ka nna jalo, bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ke jwa batho botlhe go sa kgathalesege gore motho ke monna kana mosadi, gape go batlega gore banna botlhe e nne bontlhabongwe jwa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima jo bo tsweletseng pele, mme bo itlamile go kopanya le go fetola setšhaba sotlhe. Go na le tlhokego e kgolo go golola setšhaba sotlhe go se tlosa mo maemong a e seng a botho. Se, se kaya gore merero yotlhe ya setšhaba e tshwanela ke go fetolwa gonne banna ga se manaba, fela bonaba

ke go nna ka fa tlase ga taolo le boeteledipele jwa bona ga mmogo le kgatelelo ya basadi.

Fa go sekasekiwa ntlha e, go tla tlhokomelwa kgankhutshwe ya 'Tlogela ngwanake', *Iphimole dikeledi* (1987), ya ga Sikwane, 'Seteropo ke sa gago', *O Foo ke Fano* (1985), ya ga Shole le 'Sego sa metsi', *Mafaratlhatlha* (1987), ya ga Chikane.

- **'Tlogela ngwanake'**

'Mapula a tsaya lesa a opa Morutle mo tlhogong. Morutle a re o ya kwa kamoreng, Mapula a mo latela. Seretse a tla ka mfeng wa peke. O mpolaela ngwana, tlogela ngwanake. Mapula a mo rutha ka lesa mo tlhogong' [ts. 21].

le

- **'Seteropo ke sa gago'**

'Ga a ka a mo senyetsa nako fa a goroga. E rile ena a re ke a dumedisa, mmaago a bo a setse a mo tlasela: e le sa ntlha a dira jalo fa e sale ba nyalana. Senatla, a o batla ke boela kwa tirong? Ke go re o tswelletse fela o mphetotse letlakala. O tla nthaisa go fitlha leng?' [ts. 85].

le

- **'Sego sa metsi'**

'Ke leo ngwanaka, ke ne ke sa gane. Molato fela ke gore ga ke ise ke tlwaele gore ke ga me mme e bile ga ke sa le ngwetsi jaaka ke nnile dingwaga di le somenne tse di fetileng kwa ga kokoago. Ga ke dumele gore a ke nna yo o phuthulogileng jaana, yo o fa ntlong ya gagwe' [ts. 49].

Bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima bo golagane le baanelwa ba basadi ba ba fetogang le mabaka. Mofuta o wa basadi, o batla diphetogo gotlhelele. Baanelwa ba basadi ga ba sa batla go nna ka fa tlase ga taolo le boeteledipele jwa banna, mme ba rata go ikemela ka bobona.

7.1.4.5 Tshosobanyo

Bakwalakhutshwe ba ba Setswana, ga ba a tlhokomela ditshwanelo tsotlhe tsa basadi tse di tlhagisiwang ke Molaotlhomu. Tse di buiwang ke bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona, ga di tsamaelane le tsa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Ga go na tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi ka gone fa bakwalakhutshwe ba senola baanelwa ba basadi go sa ntse go na le mathata. Mathata a, go ya ka Molaotlhomu, a ka rarabololwa fa go ka tlhokomelwa baanelwa ba basadi ba paka ya magareng. Mathata a go nna jaana, a ka rarabololwa fa go ka sekasekiwa paka ya magareng.

7.1.5 Paka ya magareng

Fa go buiwa ka paka ya magareng go tewa paka e e leng magareng ga paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Ke paka e basadi ba simololang go lemoga fa ba na le ditshwanelo tse di jaaka

tša banna le gore ke nako ya go gwetlha melao ya setso le go nna le kgotlelelo ya go batla go bopa sešwa melao e e leng teng, go akarediwa melao ya boagisanyi (*common laws*) le ya tlwaelo ya setšhaba. Melao e, ke yona e tlhotlheletsang le go gatelela go tlhoka maemo ga basadi mo mererong ya ikonomi. Go ya ka fa Nzomo (1995: 132) a di bonang ka teng, a re basadi ba Seaforika, go sa kgathalesege gore ke ba losika lofe kgotsa ke ba morafe ofe, ga ba batle pateletso e e kalo mabapi le maemo a a kwa tlase a bona le tlhokego ya go lemoga tšhono e e beilweng ke puso ya botlhe ka kakaretso go fetola maemo a bona. Mabaka le ditopo tse di tlhagisiwang ke puso ya botlhe e e leng mo maamong a go tlhagisiwa magareng ga basadi ba kwa Kenya, go naya dikao di sekae, e akaretsa: gore go amogelwa ga botlhe le dikakanyo tša puso ya botlhe go tshwanetse ga nna teng ka tiriso, bogolosegolo, fa go buiwang ka tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi le gore basadi ba lekalekane le go nna batho ba ba nang le seabe go tshwana le banna mo go tseyeng ditshwetso. Karolokgolo ke go nna segotlwana (*lobby*), go nna seoposengwe, go batla mekgwa e e nepagetseng ya ditlhopho le go tlhophiwa ga basadi ka bontsi ba ba amegang thata fa go tliwa mo go tša bong mo mererong ya go tsaya ditshwetso le ya go dira mo mekgatlho yotlhe. Sengwe gape ke gore melao le ditiriso tša tlhophololo, tlhaolele le kgatelelo di tshwanetse go fetolwa ka gone di kgoreletsa basadi go nna le ditshwanelo tša bona tse di itsiweng, mme di ama matshelo a malapa a bona gore dithoto ke tša ga mang, dikarolo dingwe le maemo a bothapiwa le mekgwa yotlhe ya go gotlhomediwa ga basadi. Njoku (1980: 45) o tshegetsatsa kang e fa a re, morago ga moferefere wa basadi ka ngwaga wa 1929 kwa Nigeria, le tlhotlhomiso e e tseneletseng ya mmuso wa selegae wa kwa Engelane mabapi le se se tlhodileng moferefere, batsamaisi ba kwa koloni ba ile ba tsaya tshwetso ya go fetola ditiro tša basadi. Go ile ga nna le diphetogo di le dintsi mo dikgotleng tša semorafe, tse jaanong di bidiwang dikgotla tse di tlwaelegileng, di ne tša letlelelwa go sekaseka melao le go tlhomamisa kamogelesego ya yona go ya ka melao ya semorafe, ditlwaelo le dingwao tša semorafe.

Fa go sekasekiwa paka e ya magareng, go tla elwa tlhoko dintlha tse di tshwanang ka fa bolebatshading jwa Seaforika le ka fa bolebatshading jwa Bophirima. Bakwalakhutshwe ba paka e, fa ba kwala dikgankhutshwe tsa bona, ba tlhakatlhakanya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima mo kgankhutshweng e le nngwe. Dintlha tse di yang go tsewa tsia fa go tlhalosiwa paka ya magareng ke:

- kgololosego ya baanelwa ba basadi;
- kgololosego ya setšhaba;
- tumalano ka ga lenyalo; le
- tirisanommo go rarabolola mathata a a golaganeng le setšhaba sotlhe.

Go lemogilwe gore Malope ke mongwe wa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba tlhakatlhakanyang bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Ka jalo, go tla newa sekao se le sengwe sa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le se le sengwe sa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima mo ntlheng nngwe le nngwe go tswa mo go *Mmualebe* (1985), ya ga Malope.

7.1.5.1 Kgololosego ya baanelwa ba basadi

Winnie Mandela, fa a nopolwa ke Goosen (1993: 57) a re, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika mo Aforika Borwa ba ne simolola go tlhagisa dipharologano tse di leng teng magareng ga bona le basadi bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le kgolo ya go gana go akanya ka go tshwana go tswa mo ditsong tse di farologaneng tse di ba kopanyang le tse di fetileng. O gatelela gore, fa go lebelelwa kgaratlho mo Aforika Borwa, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ke bona ba kgaratlhileng thata go gaisa, e seng fela ka fa ntlheng ya sepolitiki. Basadi ba ne ba tshwanela ke go lwantsa phekeetso ya banna ka tsela e e raraaneng. Sekao se le sengwe ke sa thulano ya setso fa basadi ba neng ba tshwanetse go tswelela jaaka babakapuso (*politicians*) kgatlhanong

le maitshetlego a setso a a reng lefelo la basadi ke phaposiboapelo. Bo, ke boammaaruri gore ditso di le dintsi di tshwere bothata mabapi le ntlha e, fela fa e le go ya ka molao wa setso wa mo Aforika Borwa, basadi ke babotlana ba ba sa fetogeng. Ka jalo, gore basadi ba tswele pele jaaka batho ba ba ikemetseng ka bobona, ga go bonolo jalo (Winnie Mandela, 1985: 83-84). Njoku (1980: 32) o bua gore fa motho a tsena ka fa mmarakeng, selo se le sengwe se se mo tsibosang fa a leba, ke palo ya basadi ba ba rekang le ba ba rekisang. A re ga se fela gore ba feta banna ka palo, gape ba itepatepanya le banna mo mererong yotlhe ya thekiso ya dithoto, bogolosegolo, mo dikungong tse di jewang. Ba ba nnang kwa magaeng, ba reka dikungo go tswa mo mebarakeng ya selegae e e rekisang ka dinako tse di rileng, mme ba ya go rekisa dithoto tseo mo mebarakeng ya ka metlha ya selegae. Kgang e, e netefatsa gore basadi ba Seaforika ba na le ditshwanelo tsa go tshwana le tsa banna jaaka: go nna le polasa, go nna le masimo kgotsa go lema masimo a banna ba bona ga mmogo le ditshwanelo tse di feleletseng tsa go reka kgotsa go rekisa ka fa mebarakeng, tsotlhe tse, di ka diragala ka tumelelo ya banna ba bona.

Karolo e, e tla lebelelwa go tswa mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), ya ga Malope. Mo kgankhutshweng e, mokwalakhutshwe o tlhakatlhakanya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Fa go buisiwa kgankhutshwe e, go itemogelwa gore go na le ditiragalo tsa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le tsa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, botlhe ba batla kgololosego. Kgololosego e, e a farologana gonne basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba re le fa ba batla go gololosega, fela ga ba kgalhanong le banna gonne ke ditlhogo le batlamelamalapa a bona. Go ya ka basadi ba, go na le ditiro tse dingwe tsa selegae tse bona ba ka se di kgoneng, mme di batla batho ba banna. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, bona bo golagane le basadi ba ba batlang kgololosego gotlhelele. Ga ba sa batla go ipona ba gateletswe ke setso. Ba farologana le basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa

Seaforika ka gonne bona ba re ga ba sa batla go nna mo taolong le boeteledipele jwa banna. Ba re sengwe le sengwe se banna ba kgonang go se dira, le bona se ka se ba tlhole. Ka mafoko a mangwe, ba batla tekatekano magareng ga bona le banna. Ba ngangisanela bonna le banna. Fa a netefatsa kgang e, Malope a re:

'Kokoano ya la Matlhatso ya folotsa gonne Kedisaletse a ne a kopa gore a newe sebaka sa go rapela le go ikakanya. Mosadi yo, o a reng jaanong, ntswa a bona go rotoga ya matlakadibe? Nnyaya, a wa ka mangole motho wa mosadi a lopa sebaka. Ba mo utlwa. Ba di kaletsa go tla ba bua ka tsona motsi wa dikapolo tsa bana-nako ya dikgwedi tse tharo' [ts. 47-48].

Fa go ka tlhokomelwa Kedisaletse, o dumalana le dikgang tsa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Tse a di buang mo nopolong e, di amana le tsa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima gonne o lwela ditshwanelo tsa basadi gore di tshwane le tsa banna. O amogela bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ka diatla tsoopedi ka gore o rata fa batho ba basadi ba ka nna le ditshwanelo tsa botho. Malope o tswetsa pele kgang e ka go re:

'Rra, dira jalo. Dira fela se o bonang se re siametse. Mosadi fa e le mosadi tota o bua jalo le monna gonne monna ke thebe' [ts. 53].

Moanelwa wa mosadi, e bong, Kedisaletse o beelathoko ditshwanelo tsa gagwe mo go Pekwa. Moanelwa yo wa mosadi, o tlhalosa gore go na le ditiro tse dingwe tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa ke banna le tse di tshwanetse go diriwa ke basadi. Le fa ditiragalo dingwe di diriwa ke batho ba banna, ena o ipona a gololosegile gonne ga a amege ka gope, fela ga a bone gore ka go

dira jalo ditshwanelo tsa gagwe di a gatakiwa. Go a itshupa gore le fa basadi ba amogela kgololosego ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, fela ba sa ntse ba amogela gape le kgololosego ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika.

7.1.5.2 Kgololosego ya setšhaba

Njoku (1980: 7) o dumela gore basadi ga batle go ikgolola ba le bosì fela, mme ba eletsà fa le setšhaba sotlhe se ka gololosega. O gatelela kgang e ka gore dipelo (*profits*) tse basadi ba di amogelang morago ga letsatsi la thekiso kwa mebarakeng, di arolwa magareng ga banna le barwa ba bona. Go tswela pele, go tlhalosiwa gore basadi, mo nakong ya dingwaga di le somaamabedi tse di fetileng, ba rotloeditse bana ba bona ba basetsana go tsena sekolo go bona thuto e e nepagetseng. Ka dinako tsotlhe, ke bommaabo ba e leng batsereanyi magareng ga merero ya setso ya kgatelelo e e tlholwang ke banna mabapi le go rutiwa ga basadi le ditšhono tse di buletsweng basadi, tse basadi ba, ba batlang fa bana ba bona ba basetsana ba ka di tsaya tsia go ya ka fa ba ka kgonang ka teng. Marchand le Parpart (1995: 132) le bona ga ba ganane le kakanyo e gonne ba re basadi go gaisa mekgatlho e mengwe e e nang le kgatlhego, ba tswile ka makatlanamane go kopa gore dilelo tsa bona di sekegelwe tsebe le gore dikgatlhago tsa bona tse di ikaegileng ka bong, le tsona di akarediwe mo tswetsopeleng ya puso e ntšhwa ya botlhe. Basadi ba ba matlhagatlhaga ba, ga mmogo le baithuti ba ne ba tshwarane ka maatla go bopa matsholo a a tiileng a sepolitiki, le go lemosa basadi ba bangwe (le banna) ka dintlha tsa go tshwana le tshwaragano magareng ga tekatekano ya bong, puso ya botlhe le tswelopele. Ka mafoko a mangwe, kgaratlho kgatlhanong le boikokobetso jo bo sa tlhokagaleng, bo golaganngwa le kgatelelo e e lebaganeng le bosetšhaba, maemo a a kwa tlase le tlhaolo.

Le fa go ntse jalo, mo merafeng e le mentsi e e sa ntseng e dumela mo setsong, baanelwa ba basadi ba gatelelwa go tloga kwa bonnyaneng jwa bona go fitlha e nna bomme. Ka setso, pele mosetsana a nyadiwa, o isiwa bojale go

ya go rutiwa ka fa a tshwanetseng go tlhokomela monna ka teng. Gona kwa bojale, mosetsana o tla lemosiwa ka fa a tshwanetseng go itshokela mathata a lelapa, go didimala fa monna a bua go bontsha tlotlo ya gore ke tlhogo le motlamelalelapa. Ke fa kgatelelo e simololang teng ka gonne fa a ntse a rutiwa jaana, ga go na fa a tsenyang la gagwe lefoko, mme o amogela fela tse a di rutiwang ke basadibagolo.

Basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, ga ba batle go ikgolola ba le bosu mo kgatelelong e ba leng mo go yona. Ba eletsa e kete le setšhaba se ka gololosega. Ba rata fa motho mongwe le mongwe a ka nna le tšhono ya go ithuta, go nna mo boiketlong, go tsenela dipolitiki, go bona ditiro go sa kgathalesege gore motho ke monna kgotsa mosadi kgotsa ke mokae, jalo jalo. Ba ikaelela go ipopa seoposengwe go lwantsha sengwe le sengwe se se ka ba amang maikutlo le go ba ema fa pele go atlega mo maikaelelong a bona.

Malope mo go 'O nkuhlwe', *Mmualebe* (1982), o tswela pele gape ka go naya sekao se sengwe se se tiisang kgololosego ya setšhaba e e tlhalosiwang ke matlhakore a le mabedi a, e leng, la bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le la bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima:

'Dibeke tse pedi pele ga dikapolo tsa bana, Kedisaletse a bona sebaka sa go utlwa maikutlo a ga Tholo. Jaaka bangwe ba losika, Tholo o ne sa tlhokwe kwa ga Kedisaletse. A ya ka gonne e le ba thari mmogo e seng ka mangwe maikaelelo...Motho wa batho o ne ise a ke a bolelelwe sepe ka ga go tsosa dithako tsa lelapa la ga mogoloe, ...O jafile wa ntoma tsebe pele ga letsatsi le le beilweng. Ga ke batle gore go nne le diphapang, ka tsatsi leo la dikapolo. Kgang e, ga e a tshwanela go anama' [ts. 50].

Kedisaletse o dumelela ditshwanelo tsa gagwe go gatakiwa ka go kopa thuso mo go Tholo mabapi le gore ga twe a tsose dithako tsa morwarraagwe, e bong, Mofeti Matlapeng. Ga a batle go ikgolola a le nosi, mme o batla go bona le bana ba gagwe ba gololosegile ga mmogo le ena Tholo. Ka mafoko a mangwe, go ka twe, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ba na le kakanyo e le nngwe e e tshwanang, e leng, kgololosego ya setšhaba.

7.1.5.3 Tumulano ka ga lenyalo

Morago ga tiro ya motshegare otlhe kwa mebarakeng, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba boela gae go ya go apeela banna ba bona. Banna ba, ka nako e, ba ntse kwa ntle ga dintlwana tsa bona, mme ba letetse go fiwa dijo ke basadi. Le fa go ntse jalo, basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba simolola go fetoga go tswa mo diketaneng tsa setso. Tlhotlheetso ya thuto le kopano ya basadi ba boditšhaba le ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, le tsona di thusitse go fetola maemo a a kwa tlase a batho ba basadi. Go na le mefuta e le mebedi ya lenyalo mo setšhabeng sa Seaforika, e leng, lenyalo la kwa kerekeng le la kwa meagong ya bokgaolakgang, le le tlamanngwang morago ga fa go se na go diriwa meletlo ya setso (Njoku, 1980: 33). Dlamini (1995: 18) ga a kgatlhanong le kgang e gonne a re basadi ba letleletswe go itlhophela lenyalo le bona ba le batlang. Lenyalo la setso le lenyalo la kwa Bophirima, otlhe a dumeletswe gore mosadi mongwe le mongwe a tlhophe le ena le mo tshwanetseng. Ga twe, le fa go ntse jalo, se ga se reye gore basadi ba gololosegile go le kalo mo ditirisong dingwe tsa setso. Ba sa ntse ba tshwanetse go fitlha maikutlo a bona fa babogadi ba ba kgopisitse. Ba a patelesega go tlotla batho babogadi ka fa ba ka kgonang ka teng. Ga twe, le fa banna ba nyetse basadi ba le bantsi, basadi ba, ba tshwanetse go amogela gore ditshwanelo tsa banna tsa setso di a ba letla go nna le basadi ba le bantsi bao. Mbiti (1975: 133) o tlhalosa gore mo botshelong jwa batho ba Seaforika, lenyalo ke kgankgolo ya letsatsi. Ke felo fa dikarolo tsotlhe tsa setšhaba di

kopanelang teng: ba ba setseng ba iketse badimong, ba ba tshelang le ba ba sa ntseng ba ya go bonwa. Tekanyo yotlhe ya dipaka e kopanela teng fa, e bile metshameko yotlhe ya hisetori e ya boelediwa, e ya ntšhwafadiwa gape le go tsosolosediswa. Go bontsha fa lenyalo, ka jalo, e le tiro e kgolo le tlhokego mo setšhabeng se se tshwaraganeng le morethetho wa botshelo fa e leng gore, mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le seabe.

Basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, botlhe ba dumalana ka ga lenyalo mo botshelong jwa batho ba basadi. Fa basetsana ba godile ba tshwanetse go nna le malapa a bona. Le fa basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba nyalwa ka lenyalo la setifikheiti, fela pharologano ke gore ba sa ntse ba amogela go ntshiwa ga magadi. Ba amogela kgang ya magadi gore ditshwanelo tsa basadi di tle di tlhokomelwe sentle. Malope o sa ntse a tswela pele ka go re:

'Monnamogolo Matlapeng a sa batle go utlwa sepe ka tlhagiso ya gore booraKetlamoreng le bona ba na le tokelo ya go aba thoto ya morwae ka ntlha ya Kedisaletse ... Kedisaletse le ena a ema ka `oto le le lengwe, a re lefoko ke la gagwe a le esi, e seng ka ga thoto ya ntlo ya gagwe! Monnamogolo a itshwareletsa ka le le reng booraMatlapeng ba ntsheditse Kedisaletse magadi. Kedisaletse a re lenyalo le dirile bobedi bongwe' [ts. 52].

Kedisaletse o amogela gore thoto ya monna wa gagwe ke karolo ya ditseka tsa gagwe. Ga go na motho yo mongwe yo o ka tlhagang kwa ntle fela, mme a tla go mmolelela gore a dire eng ka thoto ya bona gonne ena le Mofeti ba tsene mo lenyalong la segompiano la go kgobokanya thoto mmogo. Setseka sa monna ke sa mosadi fa sa mosadi le sona e le sa monna. Ka go rialo, ga go

a tshwanela go nna le motsenela yo o tla sunyasunyang nko ya gagwe mo kgannyeng e ka gonne e tla bo e sa mo ame.

7.1. 5.4 Tirisanommogo go rarabolola mathata a a golaganeng le setšhaba sotlhe

Fa a tlhalosa ntlha e, Modupe-Kolawole (1997: 15) a re go na le setlhopha sa basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima ba ba bonang banna gore ke bona batlhodi ba mathata otlhe mo setšhabeng. O bua gore se, ke phoso e kgolo go tsaya banna jaaka dibopiwa tse di tlholang mathata a setšhaba. Go tswela pele, Modupe-Kolawole a re banna le basadi ba tshwanela ke go dirisana mmogo go rarabolola mathata a setšhaba se lebaganeng le ona. Ke ka ntlha e Mrwebi (1996: 94) a reng basadi ba rothisa dikeledi ba re, ba batla gore banna ba ba anaanele le go itumelela dimpho (*talents*) tse ba nang le tsona. Ga twe ga ba a tshwanela go tshosiwa ke mokgwa o montšhwa o wa botshelo. Se se tlhokegang ke go rotloetsa basadi ba le go ba ema nokeng mo go sengwe le sengwe se ba se dirang. Kgang e, e tlhalosa gore basadi ba batla go nna bongwefela mo mokgapheng o ba leng mo go ona go sa kgathalesege gore motho ke wa maemo afe, wa morafe ofe le gore o tswa kae. Dlamini (1995: 63) o konosetsa kang e ka gore basadi mo botshelong jwa Seaforika, ga ba mo ntweng le banna ba Seaforika, fela ba ba gwetlha gore ba tlhokomele matlhakore a mangwe a a leng mo pepeneneng, a a gatelelang basadi ba Seaforika, mme a farologane le a a gatelelang banna ba Seaforika.

Basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le ba bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, ba eletsa e kete go ka nna le tirisanommogo magareng ga bona le banna. Ba re banna le basadi ba tshwanetse go dira jaaka setlhopha go tokafatsa ikonomi ya malapa a bona. Malope a re:

'Kgang-kgolo ke gore Mofeti ke ena yo o neng a suteletswe boroko kwa 2610 mmila wa Moroe. Ke

ena yo o neng a duela rente ka e le tlhogo ya lelapa...
Jaanong bona, mosadi. Ga se gore re go sokela dirope.
Poifo ya rona ke gore o tla palelwa ke go duela rente
gonne pasa ya gago e supa fa o ntse o sa thapiwa gope
ke ope... Ke tla batla tiro jaaka bontsi. Mophato wa
borataro ke o falotse, [ts. 46].

Go dira ga se ga banna fela, mme le basadi ba tshwanetse go ema ka maoto
ba itirele. O, ke ona morero o mogolo wa bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Fa a
gatela pele mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' Malope
a re:

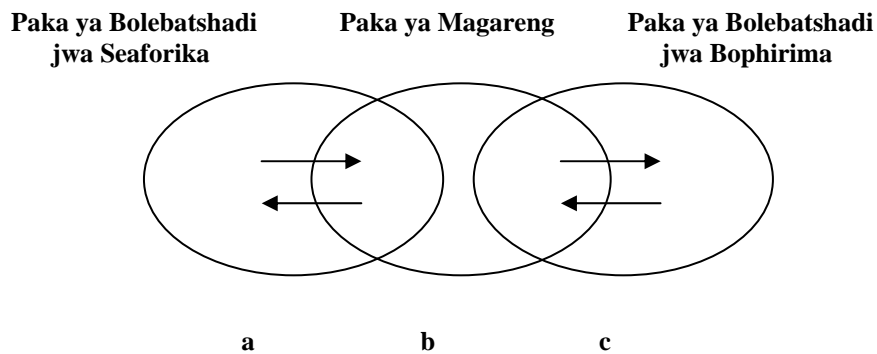
'Jaanong thulaganyo ya ka moso ke e: Re simolola
kwa ditirong. Mo tshokologong ke tla sianela kwa
GaMosetlha go gorosa merogo le tse dingwe tse di
kwadilweng mo pampiring e... Ke tshwanetse go
thusa ka sele le sele. Go batlega kgomo ya megoga, e
bile e tshwanetse go tlhajwa. Go batlega tente, kobo
ya moswi, lekase le tse dingwe...' [ts. 18].

Malešwane, moanelwa wa mosadi, o amogela gore go ya ka bolebatshadi jwa
Seaforika, go na le ditiro tse e leng tsa banna, go tswana le, go reka merogo
fa go tlhagile loso, go batla kgomo ya megoga, mme e be e tlhajwe, go reka
lekase, go batla tente ga mmogo le kobo ya moswi. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, o
amogela gore fa go na le loso, basadi le bona ba na le ditiro tse di ba
lebaneng jaaka, go thusa go apaya dijo le go nna ka fa gae go amogela baeng.

7.1.5.5 Tshosobanyo

Se se itemogelwang ke tlhotlhomisi e, ke gore bontsi jwa bakwalakhutshwe
ba kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di ba amang. Fa go ka bo go na le

bakwalakhutshwe ba basadi, le bona ba ka bo ba kwala ka mokgwa o o farologanang le wa bakwalakhutshwe ba ba banna. Bakwalakhutshwe ba ba banna, ba tlhotlholediwa ke mekgwa ya bogologolo go kwala ka tsela e ba tshelang ka yona ga mmogo le ka fa ditiragalo di ba diragalelang. Fa botshelo bo fetoga, bo fetoga le batho ba bona. Ke ka mokgwa o bakwalakhutshwe ba ba Setswana ba pateletsegang go fetoga gonne ba kwala ka ditso tse di nang le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo setsong sa Batswana. Bakwalakhutshwe ba, ba a fetoga, mme ba tshela mo pakeng ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Fa ba fetoga ba tlogela kwa morago ditso tsela tse dingwe, mme ba tshela botshelo jwa segompieno. Dikgang tse, di ka akarediwa ka seralo se:



Fa paka ya (a) e tlathlobiwa, go lemogiwa gore setso se sa ntse se le phepa. Ga se a kgotlhediswa ke ditso tse dingwe. Mo pakeng ya (b) go na le diphetogo di le dinnye fela ka ntlha ya ditso tse di tlhakatlhakaneng. Go tlhakatlhakane bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Mo pakeng e, baanelwa ba basadi ga ba ikitse gore ba eme fa kae, ka fa letlhakoreng la bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika kgotsa ka fa letlhakoreng la bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Le fa go ntse jalo, go na le diphetogo tse dinnye tse di amanang le paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Mo pakeng ya (c) botshelo bo fetogile gotlhelele. Ditiragalo di le dintsi ke tse di golaganeng le bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, mme go nna le dikgang tse dinnye tse di sa ntseng di tsamaisana le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika.

Ke gore fa botshelo bo fetoga, setso le sona se a fetoga. Botshelo jwa ka moso le bona bo a fetoga, ke ka ntlha e go tweng, dikwalwa di ya go laolwa ke bakwadi ba tsona. Ka mafoko a mangwe, bakwadi botlhe, ba ya go bona baanelwa ba basadi sešwa go farologana le ka mokgwa o ba ba bonang ka teng gompieno. Ke ka mokgwa o dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana di arogangwang ka dipaka di le tharo, e leng, (a) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, (b) paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le (c) paka ya magareng.

Mo pakeng ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, ditiragalo tse di tlhalosang baanelwa ba basadi ga se tsa nnete gonne di fetisetswa go tloga mo lotsong lengwe go ya kwa go le lengwe. Fa di ntse di fetisediwa jaana, go feletsa go nna le go fosagala ga dikgang. Tsona ditiragalo tse di fosagetseng tse mabapi le baanelwa ba basadi, ke tse bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba kwalang ka ga tsona, mme di feletsa e se tsa mannete. Go ka twe, ba akanya fela gore basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika ba sa ntse ba le ka ona mokgwa ola wa bogologolo gonne dikgang tsa diteng tse bakwalakhutshwe ba di rulaganyang mo thulaganyong ya dikgankhutshwe tsa bona, di golagana le setso. Ka gonne go se na metswedi e e ikanyegang ya ditiragalo tsa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ba bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, se se kaya gore tse go kwadiwang ka ga tsona tebang le baanelwa ba, ga se tsona gonne di ne di buiwa fela di sa kwadiwe gope.

Ka gonne botshelo bo fetoga le mabaka, bakwadi ba dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana le bona ba lemogile kgang e, ke ka foo, ba le kang go kwala ka ga bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima. Dikganggolo (*themes*) tse ba kwalang ka ga tsona mo dikgankhutshweng tsa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, fale le fale, di tsamaelana le segompieno. Tlhotlhomisi e itemogetse gore Malope ke mongwe wa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba ba tlhakatlhakanyang bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Mo bolebatshading jwa Bophirima, o tswellets baanelwa ba basadi gore ba na le ditshwanelo tsa go lekana le tsa banna. E sa ntse e le ena, ka fa letlhakoreng

le lengwe, o tlhalosa gore basadi ba na le ditshwanelo tse ba tshwanetseng go di letlelela gore di gatakiwe ke banna. Ka jalo, go ka twe, o thulanya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika. Ka ona mokgwa o, ke tsela e Malope a bonang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng mo dikgankhutshweng tsa gagwe. Fa e le gore bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba tla nna ba tswela pele go tlhalosa baanelwa ba basadi ka yona tsela e ya setso kgotsa ba ba senola ka go thulanya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, gona e tla bo e le ka ntlha ya go tlhaetsa ditshwanelo tsa basadi matlho, e seng ka fa di tlhagisiwang ka teng ke Molaotlhommo wa naga eno.

Tlhotlhomisi e tshitshinya gore fa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba kwala ka ga bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima kgotsa bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika, ba se ke ba tlhakatlhakanya melebo e mebedi e mo kgankhutshwe e le nngwe gonne dikakanyo tse pedi tse, di na le ditebelelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng. Go tswelletsa kgang e pele, tlhotlhomisi e rotloetsa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana gore fa ba kwala dikgankhutshwe tsa bona, ba kwale ka ga ditiragalo tse di tlhalosang botshelo jwa basadi jwa segompiano gonne bo farologana le botshelo jwa basadi jwa segologolo.

KGAOLO YA BOROBEDE

8.1 BOKHUTLO

8.1.1 Matseno

Kgaolo e, ke tshosobanyo ya dintlha tsotlhe tsa botlhokwa tsa tlhotlhomisi e.

8.1.1.2 Kgaolo ya ntlha

Karolo ya ntlha ya kgaolo e, e lebagane le ka fa bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana ba nyatsang baanelwa ba basadi ka teng fa ba kwala dikgankhutshwe tsa bona. Ka fa ntlheng e nngwe, ba tlotla baanelwa ba banna gonne ga twe, ke bona batlamelamalapa, batho ba ba tlhalefileng, ba ba bogale, jalo jalo. Gona fa karolong e, go bontshitswe fa go na le pharologano magareng ga banna le basadi, e leng, kgang e e kgalhanong le Molaotlomo wa naga eno.

Karolo ya bobedi ya kgaolo e, yona e golagane le maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e, e leng, go tlhalosa le go tlhopha dikgankhutshwe tsa Setswana tse bakwadi ba tsona ba tlhalosang baanelwa ba basadi. Go lemogilwe gore go na le basekaseki ba ba setseng ba dirile ditlhotlhomiso mabapi le baanelwa ba basadi mo dipuong dingwe tsa Bantsho, mme ba tlhokometse dikarolo dingwe tsa porouse, e seng, tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe, bogolosegolo, bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana. Ke ka foo, tlhotlhomisi e, e sekasekileng karolwana e ya tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana gonne go se yo o setseng a e lebeletse. Sengwe gape se se botlhokwa se se tlhokometsweng, ke mekgwa e le mene ya tshekatsheko, e leng, wa go tlhalosa, wa go ranola, wa go bapisa le wa karoganyo. Mekgwa e, go itemogetswe gore ke yona e e amanang le

tlhotlhomiso le tlhaloso ya semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana.

8.1.1.3 Kgaolo ya bobedi

Mo kgaolong ya bobedi go sekasekilwe mokwadi jaaka a arogantswe go ya ka mefuta e le mebedi, e megolo, e leng, mokwadi jaaka motho le mokwadi jaaka mokwadi. Mokwadi jaaka motho o tlhalositswe fa e se mokwadi yo o lebaganeng le sekwalwa, mme o a tshela a bo a tlhokafala go tshwana le motho mongwe le mongwe. Ka mafoko a mangwe, go kaiwa gore mokwadi jaaka motho ke motswedi fela wa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Go senotswe dikarolo di le tharo tse mokwadi yo, a lebaganeng le tsona, e leng, go kokoanya dikgang, go rulaganya ditiragalo le go di boeletsa pele sekwalwa se phasaladiwa. Fa go tlhalosiwa mokwadi jaaka mokwadi go lemogilwe gore ena o itlhamelwa ke babuisi ba sekwalwa go tswa mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona, ke ena yo o tlotlelang babuisi ditiragalo, mme o farologana le mokwadi jaaka motho gonne ga a kgone go tshela kwa ntle ga sekwalwa.

Basekaseki ba go tshwana le Marggraff (1996: 25) le Strachan (1988: 49-50) ba re mokwadi jaaka mokwadi o arogantswe ka dikarolwana di le tharo, e leng, mokwalatshelo, mokwadikaiwang le mokwadiakangwa. Go tlhalositswe gore mokwalatshelo ke yo o buang boammaaruri jo bo tletseng ka ga boleng jwa mokwadi jaaka motho ga mmogo le babuisi ba sekwalwa. Mokwadikaiwang ena go builwe fa a itlhamelwa ke mokwadi wa madi le nama mo setshwanong sa gagwe gore babuisi ba mmone jaaka e kete ke motho yo o tshelang, mme o farologana le mokwadi jaaka motho ka dikakanyo fela. Go tswela pele, go tlhalositswe gore mokwadikaiwang ke ena yo o rulaganyang ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa le go thusa babuisi go di tlhaloganyana. Mokwadiakangwa go senotswe gore o golagane le ka fa sekwalwa se tshwanetseng go buisiwa le go tlhalogannngwa ka teng, mme o tlhagelela fela fa go buisiwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka foo, go tweng, ke

kakanyo fela e e itlhamelwang ke babuisi mo sekwalweng. Mokwadi yo, ga a totobala gonne o iphitlhile ka ditiragalo. Sengwe gape se se lemogilweng ka mokwadiakangwa ke gore ke ena pinagare ya go kopanya dintlha tsotlhe tsa sekwalwa gonne o akareditswe le tsona. Se se botlhokwa ka ga gagwe ke gore o diragatsa maikaelelo a mokwadi jaaka motho a sa tlogele sepe kwa morago.

Moanedi le ena jaaka mofuta mongwe wa mokwadi o sekasekilwe fa e le lentswe le le utlwalang le bua, mme go sa itsiwe gore le tlhaga kae. Basekaseki ba bangwe ba re ke thekeniki e e dirisiwang ke bangwe ba bakwadi go baakanya kanelo ka nepagalo. Moanedi yo, le ena o arogantswe ka dikarolo di le tharo e leng, mmui, mmuisiwa le mmuiwa. Mmui yo go tilwe ke moanedi yo o buang dikgang tse di mo lebaneng. Mmuisiwa ga twe o golagane le moanelwa yo o buang ditiragalo tse o di bonang ka matlho fa wa boraro, e leng, mmuiwa ena a tlhalositswe gore o anela dikgang tsa sekwalwa, mme a sa tsene mo ditlhaloganyong tsa baanelwa kgotsa gona go tshwaela tebang le ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa gonne o fitlhelwa kwa ntle ga sona. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, mmuiwa o bontshitswe fa a arogantswe ka dikarolwana di le tharo, e leng, moanedi wa maitsegotlhe yo o dirisiwang ke bakwadi ba ba gololosegileng go dira sengwe le sengwe se ba se ratang mo dikwalweng tsa bona. Moanedi wa bobedi ke yo o se nang boitebo, yo o tlhagisitsweng gore o lebeletse fela ditiragalo fa di diragadiwa, mme ga a kgone go tsena mo ditlhaloganyong tsa baanelwa ba sekwalwa. Moanedi wa kitso e e lekanyeditsweng ena o lemogilwe gore ke mmuiwa yo mokwadi a lekanyeditseng kitso ya gagwe mo go moanelwa a le mongwe. Mokwadi o dirisa moanedi yo go tlhalosa se moanelwa yo o rileng a se akanyang, a se buang kana a se utlwileng ka ditsebe tsa gagwe.

8.1.1.4 Kgaolo ya boraro

Kgaolo ya boraro yona e itsalanya le sebopego sa sekwalwa se se tlhalositsweng go ya ka Balebapopego gonne e le bona basekaseki ba ntlha ba ba neng ba sa kgotsofatswe ke ka moo dikwalwa di neng di sekasekiwa ka teng. Ba itlhametse tiori ya bona ya go sekaseka sekwalwa e e neng e sa golaganye mokwadi le sekwalwa. Se basekaseki ba Bolebapopego ba neng ba se tlhokometse e ne e le tiriso ya malepa a puo a a dirisiwang ke mokwadi fa a tlhama sekwalwa go ya ka fa Stevens le Stewart (1987: 2) ba buang ka teng. Ke ka moo, ba neng ba lebaganya kgang e ya bona le sebopego sa sekwalwa fa se na le matlalo a mabedi, e leng '*fabula*' le '*syuzhet*'. '*Fabula*' e tlhalositswe ka gore ke dikgang tse di tlwaelegileng tse di tlhagisiwang ka mokgwa wa tlhamalalo. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, '*syuzhet*', yona ga twe ke kanelo, ke gore ke ditiragalo tsa '*fabula*' tse di anelwang ka go dirisa malepa a puo, thulaganyo e e matswakabele gore dikgang di tlhagisiwe ka tsela e e sa tlwaelegang kana ya tshwanololo.

Mo matlalong a mabedi a, '*fabula*' le '*syuzhet*', Strachan (1988: 3-5) le Genette (1980: 40) ba okeditse ka letlalo la boraro le ba reng e kete ke tebelelo e e dirisiwang mo thulaganyong. Groenewald (1993: 14) le Mojalefa (1995: 1) bona ba re letlalo le la boraro, ke setaele gonne mo go lona go na le mowa le maikutlo a a renang. Ka jalo, sekwalwa se tlhalositswe fa se na le matlalo a le mararo, e leng, diteng, thulaganyo le setaele. Diteng, di tlhalositswe fa e le letlalo la ntlha la sekwalwa fa dikgang di iseng di rulaganngwe teng. Sengwe gape se se botlhokwa ka ga diteng, ke gore di na le dielemente di le nne, e leng, ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo. Dielemente tse, di gokaganngwa ke setlhogo gore e nne ngatana e le nngwe. Go lemogilwe gore setlhogo se, ke tshosobanyo ya bofelo ya sekwalwa, mme se laola dielemente tsotlhe ka fa letlhakoreng le le tsepameng, mme ka fa go le le rapameng, dielemente tse di tshwaraganngwa go nna selo se le sengwe.

Thulaganyo le yona e tlhalositswe ka gore ke paakanyo kgotsa tlhatlhamano ya ditiragalo tse di golaganngwang ke mokwadi mo sekwalweng. Mo thulaganyong, go na le ditiragalo, baanelwa, nako le lefelo. Gona mo thulaganyong, go lemogilwe gore ke fa dielemente tsotlhe di fiwang ditiro gape di tshwaraganngwang ke thitokgang go nna kang e le nngwe e e kitlaneng. Sengwe se se botlhokwa mabapi le thulaganyo ke gore e na le dikgato tse di lemogilweng, e leng, tshenolo, phuthologo, setlhoa le tharabololo. Setaele ke letlalo la boraro la sekwalwa, mme go itemogetswe gore fa go lona ke fao mokwadi a dirisang puo ka mokgwa o ena a ratang ka teng, mme a senola mowa le maikutlo a a renang mo pelong ya gagwe.

8.1.1.5 Kgaolo ya bone

Mo kgaolong ya bone, go tlhokometswe kgankhutshwe jaaka karolwana ya porouse gore e na le mefuta e le mebedi e megolo, e leng, wa tshedimosetso le wa go itisa. Fa go buiwa ka kgankhutshwe, go gateletswe bokhutshwane jwa ditiragalo jo bo ka se keng jwa lekanyediwa. Go tswela pele, go utolotswe gore fa ditiragalo e le tse dikhutshwane, palo ya baanelwa e tshwanetse go nna e e ngotlilweng, mme e se ke ya feta tlhano. Nako le lefelo le tsona, di tshwanetse go nna tse dikhutshwane. Go gateletswe gape gore le thitokgang ya kgankhutshwe le yona e tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa gonne e nyalelana le boatlhamo jwa ditiragalo. Mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa dithekeniki tse di rileng go tshwana le polelwapele le polelwamorago gonne ke tsona tse di kitlanyang ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe.

Mofuta wa ntlha wa kgankhutshwe, e leng, wa tshedimosetso, o sekasekilwe fa o na le dikarolwana di le lesome, e leng, kgankhutshwe ya botshelo jwa segompieno, ya botshelo jwa segologolo, ya balelapa, ya saekholoji, ya tshotlo kgotsa tlaopo, ya thadiso ya botshelo, ya matlhotlhapelo, ya phatose, ya tshegiso le ya bašwa. Mefuta e ya dikgankhutshwe, e tlhalositswe ka botlalo ka bongwe ka bongwe. Mofuta wa bobedi o mogolo ke wa go itisa, o

le ona o arogantsweng ka dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, kgankhutshwe ya thuto kgotsa boitshwaro, ya lerato le ya botseka.

8.1.1.6 Kgaolo ya botlhano

Kgaolo e, e lebagane le tlhaloso le mefuta ya baanelwa. Go builwe gore fa sekwalweng go na le mefuta ya baanelwa, e leng, ba diteng, ba thulaganyo, ba ba sa itekanelang le ba ba itekanetseng. Baanelwabagolo ba diteng ke, moganediwa le moganetsi. Baanelwabagolo ba, ke ba ba tlhalositsweng gore bona ba amana le setlhogo (*topic*). Moganediwa ke moanelwamogolo yo o lemogilweng gore o dira ditiragalo tsa tshiamo mo sekwalweng, mme o kgorelediwa ke moganetsi go tsweletsa maikaelelo a gagwe. Moganetsi ena, o senotswe ka gore o golagane le bosula gonne o kgatlhanong le sengwe le sengwe se moganediwa a se dirang. Baanelwabagolo ba, ba laolwa ke lenaneo la tebagano, bokgontshi, boganetsi, bothusi le bothusegi.

Baanelwabagolo ba thulaganyo ke molwantshiwa, molwantshi le motsenagare. Molwantshiwa ke pinagare e ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di itshetlegileng godimo ga gagwe. Molwantshi ena o tlhalositswe gore ke yo o kgoreletsang molwantshiwa go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe a siame kgotsa a le bosula. Motsenagare go utolotswe gore ke moanelwamogolo yo o gotetsang kgotlhang e e renang magareng ga molwantshiwa le molwantshi.

Baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang le ba ba itekanetseng bona ba tlhalositswe ke Forster (1927: 68). O buile gore baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang ba na le letlhakore le le lengwe, mme ba ba itekanetseng bona ba na le matlhakore a le mabedi kgotsa go feta foo. Go le gantsi baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang ba ka tlhagisiwa e le ba metlae. Semelo sa baanelwa ba, se ka senolwa ka go dirisa lefoko le le lengwe fela gonne ba emela kgopolo e e rileng. Ka mafoko a mangwe, baanelwa ba mofuta o, ba ka itsiwe ka bonako fa go sekasekiwa sekwalwa gonne fa ba itsiwe ka boeleele, ba tla nna ba lemogiwa ka jona ka

dinako tsotlhe. Kgabagare baanelwa ba ba itekanetseng bona ba tlhalositswe ke Forster ka gore ba tshwanetse go gakgamatsa, mme fa e le gore ga ba gakgamatse, ke baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang. Fa ba tlhagisiwa e le baanelwa ba ba sa kgodiseng, le gona ba tla bidiwa baanelwa ba ba sa itekanelang, mme ba itira ba ba itekanetseng.

8.1.1.7 Kgaolo ya borataro

Kgaolo e, e golagane le mekgwa ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Go boletswe ka mekgwa e le mebedi e megolo ya go tlhalosa semelo sa baanelwa ba basadi mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana, e leng, o o tlhamaletseng le o o sa tlhamalalang. Fa go tlhalosiwa mokgwa o o tlhamaletseng, ga twe, ke o o tlhalosang dikgang phaa, o sa tlogele sepe kwa morago. Ke moo mokwadi a ithadisetsang baanelwa ba sekwalwa sa gagwe gore ke batho ba ba ntseng jang. Mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang ona o senotswe ka gore ke moo babuisi ba newang tšhono ya go senola baanelwa ba basadi mo sekwalweng gore ke ba mofuta mang. Mokgwa o, go ya ka basekaseki, o na le dikarolwana tsa ona tse baanelwa ba ka itsiweng ka tsona, e leng, ditiro tsa bona le tikologo e ba iphitlhelang mo go yona. Ka fa tlase ga mokgwa o o sa tlhamalalang o, go builwe gore go na le mefutana e mennye ya go senola baanelwa ba basadi, e leng, ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng, ka fa moanelwa a tlhalosang moanelwa (molwantshiwa) ka teng, ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosang ka teng le ka fa moanelwa (molwantshiwa) a tlhalosiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka teng.

Fa ba bua ka karolwana ya ntlha, e leng, ka fa mokwadi a tlhalosang moanelwa ka teng, ba re ke ena fela yo o kgonang go senola tshobotsi, mekgwa, dipuo, ditiro le dikakanyo tsa baanelwa ba sekwalwa le fa baanelwa bao ba sa amege mo ditiragalong tseo. Ba re fa mokwadi a dira jalo, ga twe o pateletsa babuisi go bona baanelwa ka leitlho la gagwe, e seng gore bona ba

ikakanyetse gore ke baanelwake batho ba mofuta mang. Ka fa moanedi a tlhalosang moanelwa ka teng, gona go tlhalositswe gore go diragadiwa ke mokwadi jaaka motho fa a bona gore o palelwa ke go tlhalosa ditiragalo tse dingwe, mme o romela moanedi gore e nne ena yo o tlhalosang dikgang tseo. Kwa ntle ga gore mokwadi a ithadisetse baanelwa ba sekwalwa, a ka nna a kopa mongwe wa baanelwa go dira tiro eo. Go tlhalositswe gore fa moanelwa a itlhalosa, ga a kitla a bua maaka ka ga gagwe. Mokgwa wa bofelo ke wa fa baanelwa ba bangwe ba tlhalosa moanelwa yo mongwe gore ke motho wa mofuta mang. Mokgwa o, o tlhalositswe gore ke wa matlhakore a mabedi gonne moanelwa wa ntlha a ka tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwa wa bobedi, mme moanelwa wa bobedi le ena a ntsha se se mo monaganong wa gagwe mabapi le moanelwa wa ntlha.

8.1.1.8 Kgaolo ya bosupa

Kgaolo ya bosupa e arogantswe ka dikarolo di le tharo, e leng, paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le paka ya magareng. Fa go tlhalosiwa paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima, go lemogilwe gore e tsamaisana le segompieno, mme e na le dipharologantsho tsa go tshwana le: go fedisa kgatelelo ya baanelwa ba basadi, go batla tekatekano magareng ga banna le basadi mo mafelong otlhe a botshelo, go tlosa tlhaolele le tlhophololo ya baanelwa ba basadi le go fetola setšhaba sotlhe. Dipharologantsho tse, di sekasekilwe go tswa mo dikgankhutshweng di le mmalwanyana tse di tlhophilweng mo Setswaneng. Paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le yona e sekasekilwe, mme e golagantswe le segologolo ka ntlha ya diponagalo tse: kgatelelo ya baanelwa ba basadi, tlhophololo le tlhaolele ya baanelwa ba basadi, botlhokakitso jwa baanelwa ba basadi, go otlwa ga baanelwa ba basadi fa ba sentse, go tlhophela baanelwa ba basadi balekane le go tlhokomela balelapa ga mmogo le babogadi ga baanelwa ba basadi. Dikgankhutshwe tse di sekasekilweng di arogantswe go ya ka dipaka di le tharo, e leng: paka ya bolebatshadi jwa

Bophirima, paka ya bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika le paka ya magareng. Go sekasekilwe paka ya magareng gonne go lemogilwe gore bakwalakhutshwe ba bangwe ba Setswana ba latlhegetswe ke dikakanyo mabapi le tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka go tlhakatlhakanya bolebatshadi jwa Bophirima le bolebatshadi jwa Seaforika.

METLOBO (REFERENCES)

Metlobo mo tlhotlhomising e e arogantswe ka dikarolo di le pedi:

DIBUKA TSE DI SEKASEKILWENG

1. Chikane, O. K. 1987. *Mafaratlhatlha*. Mmabatho: Maikatlapelo Publishers.
2. Magoleng B.D. 1972. *Mpolelele Dilo*. Kaapstad: Via Afrika.
le Ntsime, J.M.
3. Malope, R. M. 1982. *Mmualebe*. Mamelodi: Vista University.
4. Moroke, S. A. 1968. *Tsa fa Isong*. Pretoria: Beter Boeke.
5. Shole, S.J. 1985. *O foo, ke fano!* Pretoria: De Jager-HAUM.
6. Sikwane, L.Z. 1987. *Iphimole Dikeledi*. Mabopane: Anderson Publishers.

DIBUKA TSA TIORI TSE GO NOPOTSWENG MO GO TSONA

1. Abrams, M.H. 1971. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
2. Abrams, M.H. 1988. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. London: Holt Rinehart and Winston.
3. Abrams, M.H. 1999. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. Fort Worth: Harcourt Brace College Publishers.
4. Achifusi, G. 1987. *Feminist inclinations of Flora Nwapa. The feminist novel in Africa in Women in African Literature Today*. London: James Curry
5. Adamson, J., 1998. *Renegotiating Ethics in Literature, Philosophy and Theory*. Freedman, R. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
le Parker, D.
6. Allott, M. 1960. *The Novelist on the Novel*. London. Routledge, University Press

7. Armstrong, C. le Brandes, P.D. 1963. *The Oral Interpretation of Literature*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
8. Ashe, G. 1972. *The Art of Writing, made Scripts*. London: Heinemann.
9. Ashworth, G. 1995. *A Diploma of the Oppressed: New directions in International Feminism*. London and New Jersey: Book 1.
10. Attenbernd, L. le Lewis, A. 1966. *A Handbook for the Study of Drama*. New York: Macmillan.
11. Aycock, W.M. 1982. *The Teller and the Tale: Aspects of the Short Story*. Texas: Texas Tech. Press.
12. Baker, S. 1990. *The Practical Stylist*. New York: Harper and Row.
13. Baldick, C. 1990. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms*. New York: Oxford University Press.
14. Barnet, S., Berman, M. le Burto, W. 1971. *A Dictionary of literary, Dramatic and Cinematic Terms*. Second Edition. Little, Brown and Company.
15. Barry, R.W. le Wright, A.J. 1996. *Literary Terms, Definitions, Explanations, Examples*. San Francisco: Chandler.
16. Barton, M. le Halekas, S. 1983. *Character Portrayal in the Novel and Analysis of Flat Characterization*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press
17. Barton, M.S.H. 1975. *Character Portrayal in the Novel: An Analysis of Flat Characterization*. Ph. D. thesis, Michigan: University of Michigan.
18. Beckson, K. le Ganz, A. 1961. *Literary Terms*. Canada: The Noonday Press.
19. Beckson, K. le Ganz, A. 1995. *Literary Terms*. Canada: The Noonday Press.
20. Bell, B.W. 1980. *The Afro-American Novel and Its Tradition*. Amherst: The University Press.
21. Belsey, G. le Moore, J. 1989. *Feminist Reader. Essays in gender and politics of literary criticism*. London: Macmillan.

22. Bennett, A le 1995. *An Introduction to Literature, Criticism and Theory*.
Royle, N. London: Prentice Hall.
23. Bianchi, E.C. 1967. *From Machismo to Mutuality*. New York: Paulist Press.
le Ruether, R.
24. Birriotti, M. 1993. *What is an author?* Manchester: Manchester University
le Miller, M. Press.
25. Bonheim, H. 1982. *The Narrative modes: Techniques of the Short Story*. D. S.
Cambridge: D. S. Breuer.
26. Booth, W.C. 1979. *Critical Understanding. The Powers and Limits of Pluralism*.
Chicago: The University of Chicago.
27. Boshego, P.L. 1993. *Theme, Characte, Setting, Style and Language in I.T.*
Maditsi` s Short Stories, a critical Evaluation. M.A.
dissertation. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
28. Brewster, B.D. 1979. *Characterization in Henry James Statement and Narrative*
Situation in Four Novels. Ph. D. thesis, North Carolina:
University of North Carolina.
29. Bromley, D.B. 1977. *Personality Description in Ordinary Language*. London:
Wiley.
30. Brook-Rose, C. 1988. *A Rhetoric of the Unreal*. Chicago: Cambridge University.
31. Brooks, C. le 1979. *Modern Rhetoric*. Chicago: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
Warren, R.P.
32. Burgoyne, 1973. *The Characterization and Function of Helen in Euripidean*
H.J.D. *Drama*. Ph.D. thesis, Minnosta: University of Minnosta.
33. Canon, K. G. 1995. *Womanism and the Black Community*. New York:
34. Carpenter, M. 1967. *Elements of fiction: Introduction to the Short Story*.
le Neumeyer, *Dubuque, Iowa: W.M.C. Brown Company Publishers*.
P.
35. Carter, D. 1998. *How to Write a Play*. Chicago: Contemporary Publishing
Company.
36. Cassill, R.V. 1975. *Writing about Literature*. London: Glenview Illinois, Scott,
Foresman and Company.

37. Celine, L.F. 1972. *Roman II*. Paris: Gallimard.
38. Chaphole, S.R. 1992. *Introduction to Literature. Prose, Study Manual*. Pretoria: le ba bangwe. Vista University.
39. Chatman, S. 1978. *Story and Discourse. Narrative Structure in Fiction and Film*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.
40. Chatman, S. 1980. *Story and Discourse*. London: Cornell University Press.
41. Cloete, T., 1985. *Gids by die Literatuur Studie*. Pretoria: Haum - Leterèr Botha, E. le Malan, C.
42. Cock, J. 1984. *Maids and Madams*. Johannesburg: Raven.
43. Coen, S. 1994. *Between Author and Reader. A psychoanalytic Approach to Writing and Reading*. New York: Columbia University Pres.
44. Cohen, B.B. 1973. *Writing about Literature*. Illinois: Scott, Foreman.
45. Cohan, S. le 1988. *Telling Stories. A Theoretical Analysis of Narrative Fiction*. Shires, L.M. New York: Routledge Publishers.
46. Conradie, P.J. 1981. *Hoe om `n drama te outleed*. Pretoria: Academica.
47. Conrad, B. 1990. *The Complete Guide to Writing Fiction*. Cincinnati: Ohio F & W Publishing.
48. Cooper, P. 1968. *Writing the Short Story*. Boston: Focus Press.
49. Cooper, P. le 1994. *Writing the Short Film. Second Edition*. London: Focal Dancyger, K. Press.
50. Cole, S. le 1990. *Reading and Responding to Literature*. New York: Harcourt Lindemann, J. Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.
51. Cornillon, S.K. 1973. *Images of Women in Fiction*. Bowling Green: Bowling Green University Popular Press.
52. Cott, N.F. 1977. *The Bonds of Womanhood, woman's Spheres in New England 1980-1985*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
53. Cuddon, J.A. 1979. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Criticism and Theory*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Publishers.
54. Cuddon, J.A. 1982. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Theory*. United State of America: Penguin Books.

55. Cuddon, J.A. 1991. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Theory*. England: Penguin Books.
56. Cuddon, J.A. 1998. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Criticism and Theory*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Publishers.
57. Culler, J. 1997. *Literary Theory, A Very Short Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
58. Current-Garcia, 1974. *What is a Short Story?* Glenview: Scott and Co.
E. le ba bngwe.
59. Currie G. 1990. *The Nature of Fiction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
60. Davis, A. Y. 1983. *Women, Race and Class*. New York: Vintage Books.
61. Davis, L.J. 987. *Resisting Novels. Ideology and Fiction*. New York: Methuen.
62. Davis, C.B. le 1986. *Ngambika*. Tranton NJ: Africa World Press.
Graves, A. A.
63. Davis, R.C. le 1989. *Contemporary Literary Criticism, Literary and Cultural Studies*. New York: Longman.
Schleifer, R.
64. Day, A.G. 1971. *The art of Narration: The Short Story*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
65. DeGrandsaigne, 1985. *African Short Stories in English: An Anthology*. London: J. Macmillan.
66. Dietrich, R.F. 1967. *The Characters of Fiction: Types of Individuals*. New York: le Sundell, R. Holt and Rinehart and Winston.
67. Di Girolamo, 1981. *A Critical Theory of Literature*. London: The University of C. Wisconsin Press.
68. Dlamini, S.R. 1995. *Voicing Their Perceptions: a review of Swazi women folksongs*. Thesis ya M.A. Pretoria: UNISA.
69. Dona, M.O. 1994. *Bosadi Dingwalong tsa Sesotho sa Leboa*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

70. Du Toit, P., 1995. *Practical guide to reading, thinking and writing skills*. Cape
Heese, M. le Town: National book Printers.
Orr, M.
71. Eagleton, T. 1986. *Literary Theory. An Introduction. What is Literature?*
Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
72. Earnshaw, S. 1996. *The Direction of Literary Theory*. London: Macmillan.
73. Eisenstein, H. 1983. *A Contemporary Feminist Thought*. Boston: G. K. Hall.
74. England, P. 1993. *Theory on Gender: Feminism on Theory*. New York: Walter
de Gruyter.
75. Erlich, V. 1968. *Russian Formalism: history, doctrine*. New Havens: Yale
University Press.
76. Everman, W.D. 1988. *Who says this? the authority of the author, the discourse,
and the reader*. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University
Press.
77. Fenson, H. le 1966. *Writing about Short Stories*. New York: The Free Press.
Kritzer, H.
78. Ferguson, I. 1989. *Cross Current: An Anthology of Short Stories*. Pretoria:
Acacia.
79. Ferrante, J.M. 1975. *Women as Image in Medieval Literature*: New York:
Columbia University Press.
80. FitzGerald, 1992. *Casting Light on Writing*. New York: Harper Collins
S.H. Publishers.
81. Fludernik, M. 1993. *The Fiction of Languages and the Languages of Fiction*.
London: Routledge Publishers.
82. Forster, E.M. 1927. *Aspects of the Novel*. London: Edward Arnold.
83. Fowler, A. 1973. *Kinds of Literature*. London: Oxford University Press.
84. Fowler, A. 1987. *Kinds of Literature*. London: Oxford University Press.
85. Frakes, J.R.le 1969. *Short Fiction: A Critical Collection*. London: Prentice Hall.
Traschen, I.
86. Fredrich, M. 1995. *Character and Narration in the Short Fiction of Soul Bellow*.
New York: Peter Lang.

87. Genette, G. 1980. *Narrative Discourse*. Oxford: Basil –Blackwell.
88. Georgakopoulou, E. le Goutsos, D. 1997. *Discourse analysis: An Introduction*. Edinburg: University Press.
89. Gérard, A.S. le ba bangwe. 1993. *Comparative Literature and African Literature*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
90. Goosen, J. 2003. *The Kitchen as a battlefield -with special reference to the award winning play, Kitchen Blues*: Journal of Literature Studies. 91 (1): 51.
91. Gordon, E.J. 1973. *Writing about Imaginative Literature*. Fort Worth: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich College Publishers.
92. Grace, W.J. 1965. *Response to Literature*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
93. Grebanier, B. 1960. *The Enjoyment of Literature*. New York: Crown.
94. Green, K. le LeBihan, J. 1989. *Critical Theory and Practice: A Coursebook*. New York: Routledge.
95. Greene, G. le Kahn,C. 1996. *Making a difference: a feminist literary criticism*. London: Methuen.
96. Grobler, G.M.M. 1989. *Time Order in three novels of OK Matsepe: The story behind the text*. Unpublished doctoral thesis. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
97. Grobler, G.M.M. le ba bangwe. 1992. *Modern Prose*. Only Study Guide for MPROSE-9. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
98. Groenewald, P.S. 1991. *Sesotho sa Leboa, BA (Hons) Dingwalo*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
99. Groenewald, P.S. 1992. *Dingwalo: BA (Hons) Sesotho sa Leboa*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
100. Groenewald, P.S. 1993. *Thutadingwalo ya Sesotho sa Leboa. 2*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
101. Grove, A.P. 1966. *Handleiding by die studie van letterkunde*. Cape Town: Nasou.

102. Guerin, W.L., 1966. *A Handwork of Critical Approaches to Literature*. New York: Happer and Row Publishers.
Labor, E.G. le
Willingham,
J.R.
103. Hall, D. 1981. *To Read Literature, Fiction, Poetry and Drama*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
104. Hall, O. 1989. *The Art & Craft of Novel Writing*. Cincinnati, Ohio: Story Press.
105. Harley, L. 1987. *Wolf Schmid se Kommunikasie model as basis vir die dualiteitsbegrip: abstrakte outeur as wesens – en digterspersoonlikheid*. Journal of Literary Studies Vol. 3 Issue 1, (60-70).
106. Harris, W.V. 1992. *Dictionary of Concepts in Literary Criticism and Theory*. New York: Greenwood Press.
107. Hernadi, P. 1982. *Beyond Genre*. Ithaca & London: Cornell University Press.
108. Harvey, W.J. 1965. *Character and the Novel*. London: Chatto and Windus.
109. Hawkes, T. 1977. *Structuralism and Semiotics*. London: Methuen.
110. Hawthorn, J. 1985. *A Concise Glossary of Contemporary Literary Theory*. Melbourne: Edward Arnold.
111. Hawthorn, J. 1987. *A Concise Glossary of Contemporary Literary Theory*. Melbourne: Edward Arnold.
112. Hawthorn, J. 1992. *A Glossary of Contemporary Literary Theory*. Melbourne: Edward Arnold.
113. Hawthorn, J. 2000. *A Glossary of Contemporary Literary Theory*. Melbourne: Edward Arnold.
114. Hawthorn, J. 2001. *A Glossary of Contemporary Literary Theory*. Melbourne: Edward Arnold.
115. Heese, P.J. le 1988. *The Owl Critic: An introduction to Literary Criticism*. Cape Town: National Book Printers.
Lawton, R.
116. Heines, D. 1971. *Times Four. The Short Story in Depth*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
117. Hendry, J.S. 1997. *An Introduction to Short Story*. Cape Town: Longman.

118. Hill-Collins, P. 1990. *Black Feminist Thought: the knowledge, consciousness and politics of empowerment*. New York: Routledge.
119. Hirsch, E.D. 1967. *Validity in Interpretation*. New Havens: Yale University Press.
120. Hodges, J.C., Horner, W. B.le Webb, S.S. 1998. *Hodges' Harbrace Handbook*. New York: Harcourt Brace.
121. Hodgins, J. 1993. *A Passion for Narrative: A Guide for Writing Fiction*. Toronto: A Douglas Book M & S.
122. Hoffman, M.J. le Murphy, P.D. 1988. *Essentials of the Fiction*. Durham and London: Duke University Press.
123. Holman, C.H. 1972. *A Handbook to Literature*. United States of America: The Bobbs Merrill Company.
124. Holman, C.H. 1983. *A Handbook of literature*. Indianapolis: Bobbs Merrill Educational Publishing.
125. Hough, G. 1973. *An Essay on Criticism*. Trowbridge: Redwood Press.
126. Hudson, W.H. 1965. *Introduction to the study of Literature*. London: Harrop.
127. Hughes, D.A. 1971. *Studies in short fiction*. USA: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
128. Irmischer, W.F. 1981. *The Halt Guide Education to English: A Comprehensive Handbook of Rhetoric, Language and Literature*. Dallas: Rinehart and Winston.
129. Janis, J. H. 1977. *College Writing. A Rhetoric and Handbook*. New York: Macmillan.
130. Jefferson, A. le Robey, D. 1986. *Modern Literary Theory: a comparative introduction*. London: B.T. Batsford.
131. Johnson, J. le Hamlin, W. C. 1966. *The Short Story*. New York: American Book Company.
132. Jones, E.D. 1991. *The Question of Language in African Literature today*. London: Africa World Press.

133. Jones, E.D. 1994. *Critical theory and African Literature today*. Afrikgotsocan World Press.
134. Joseph, C. 1974. *Theory and World Further*. Texas: Tech University.
135. Juhl, P.D. 1980. *Interpretation: An Essay in the Philosophy of Literary Criticism*. New Jersey: Princeton University Press.
136. Kane, T.S. le Peters, L.J. 1975. *The Short Story and the Reader*. New York: Oxford University Press.
137. Kane, T.S. 1988. *The New Oxford Guide to Writing*. New York: Oxford University Press.
138. Karolides, M.J. 2000. *Reader Response in Secondary and College Classrooms*. Mahwah: Lawrence Eelbaum Associates Publishers.
139. Kennedy, X.H. le Gioia, D. 2002. *Literature: An Introduction to Fiction, Poetry and Drama*. New York: Charles Scribner.
140. Kenney, W. 1966. *Analyse Fiction*. Manhattan: Monarch Press.
141. Kercheval, J.L. 1997. *Building Fiction: How to Develop Plot Structure*. Cicinnatti: Story Press.
142. Kerman, J. 1968. *Mothering*. New York: Allegany Mountain Press.
143. Kgatla, P.M. 2000. *Kgolo, Tšwelopele le Katlego ya Kanegelokopana ya Sepedi: (1951-1999)*. D. Litt. Thesis. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
144. Kim, K. 1999. *The relationship between cultural identity and historical consciousness: a case study of history students at South African universities*. Potchefstroom: PU vir CHO. (Thesis Ph. D.)
145. Klaus, C.H., Scholes, R. le Comley, N. R. 1991. *Elements of Literature, Essays, Fiction, Poetry, Drama, Film*. New York: Oxford University Press.
146. Komati, P.R. 2000. *Manyobonyobo, Padi ya Boitsholo*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.

147. Knickerbocker, K.L. et al. 1985. *Interpreting Literature*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
148. Knott, W.C. 1983. *The Craft of Fiction*. Reston: Reston Publishing Company.
149. Krog, E.W. 1966. *African Literature in Rhodesia*. Gwelo: Mambo Press.
150. Kruger, A. 1988. *Sebilwane by N. Matome. A Critical Analysis*. Thesese ya M.A. Potchefstroom.
151. Lajos, E. 1960. *The Art of Dramatic Writing*. New York: Simon and Schuster.
152. Lanham, R. A. 1968. *A Handbook of Rhetoric Terms*. Los Angeles: University of California.
153. Lannon, J.M. 1992. *The Writing Process: A concise rhetoric*. Dartmouth: Harper Collins Publishers.
154. Lanser, S.S. 1981. *The Narrative Act: Point of View in Prose Fiction*. New Jersey: Princeton University Press.
155. Larson, C. R. 1978. *The Emergence of African Fiction*. London: Indiana University Press.
156. Lategan, F.V. 1956. *Kernbeeld van die Afrikaanse kortverhaal*. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers.
157. Lazarus, A. le Smith, W. 1983. *A Glossary and Composition*. Urbana: National Council of Teachers of English.
158. Lebaka, K.J. 1999. *Megokgo ya Lethabo. Kanegelo ya Lerato ya Sepedi*. Thesese ya M.A., Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
159. Lee, C. 1971. *Oral Interpretation*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
160. Leitch, B. 1992. *Cultural Criticism, Literary Theory, Poststructuralis*. New York: Columbis University Press.
161. Lekala, R. M. 1984. *Ditlhokego tsa botlhokwa tsa kgankhutshwe*. (Hons. Article). Pietersburg: UNIN.
162. Lekganyane, E.M. 1997. *Noto –ya - Masogana: Padi ya Boitshwaro*. Thesese ya M.A., Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.

163. Lekganyane, E.M. 2002. *Tlhalošo ya semelo sa moanegwa dingwalong tša Sepedi*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
164. Lemon, L. le Reis, L.L. 1965. *Russian Formalist Criticism*. Lincoln: University of Nesbraska.
165. Lentricchia, F.A. le McLaughlin, T. 1990. *Critical Terms for Literary Study*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
166. Lodge, D. 1988. *Modern Criticism and Theory. A Reader*. New York: Longman.
167. Lovoinuski, J. le Randall, V. 1993. *Contemporary Feminist Politics. Women and Power in Britain*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
168. Lucas, F.L. 1974. *Style*. London: Cassell.
169. Machiu, J.Z.O. 1994. "Nnete fela". *Northern Sotho Detective Story-A critical evaluation*. M.A. Dissertation. Pretoria: Vista University.
170. Macmahan, K. le Day, S. 1984. *The writer's rhetoric and handbook*. San Francisco: McGraw-Hill.
171. Madden, D. 1980. *A Premier of the Novel for Readers & Writers*. London: The Scarecrow Press.
172. Mafela, M.J. 1988. *The Narrative technique in some Novels of T.N. Maumela*. Unpublished Master's Dissertation. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
173. Magapa, N.I. 1997. *Papetšo ya Dikaneglotseka tša Lebopa*. Thesese ya M.A., Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria. Maila,
174. Maila, R.A. 1997. *Tshekatsheko ya A mo Swina Ngwanana `a Thakana*. Thesese ya M.A. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
175. Makgamatha, P.M. 1990. *The nature of Prose Narrative in Northern Sotho: from orality to literacy*. (MA Dissertation). Pretoria: UNISA.
176. Malan, C. 1983. *Letterkunde en Leser in Leiding tot Lesergerigte Literere. Ondersoek*. Durban/ Pretoria: Butterworth.

177. Malobola, J.N. 2001. *Performance and Structure of Southern Ndebele Female Folksongs: Experience of Womanwood*. MA Thesis. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
178. Malope, R.M. 1977. *Tshekatsheko – tsenelelo ya dipadi tsa ntlha tsa tse tlhano tsa ga D.P.S.Monyaise*. Pietersburg: University of the North.
179. Mampho, E.E. 1999. *Mongwadi wa Padisetšo ya Mathomo*. Thesese ya M.A., Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
180. Manyaka, N.J. 1992. *Setswana Literature. Drama & Novel*. Pretoria: Vista
le Sekeleko,
D.G.M. University.
190. Marchand, J.H. 1995. *Feminism/Postmodernism Development*. London: Routledge.
& Parpart, J.L.
191. Marggraff, 1994. *The Moral Story in Zulu.(1930-1955)*. M.A. dissertation.
M.M. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
192. Marggraff, 1996. *A Study of Style: D.B. Z. Ntuli's Ucingo*. D. Litt. Pretoria:
M.M. University of Pretoria.
193. Martin, W. 1986. *Recent Theories of Narrative*. Ithaca: Cornell University
Press.
194. Mashike, J.W. 1988. *Tshekatsheko ya dikhutshwe tsa ga RM Malope mo go
P. Mmualebe*. M.A. Dissertation. Potchefstroom: PU for CHE.
195. Masote, S.E. 2001. *Tshekatsheko ya leboko la ga Kgosi Molefi K. Pilane jaaka
Pokothoriso*. M. A. Thesis. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
196. Masuku, M.J. 1997. *Images of Women in some of Zulu Literary works: a feminist
critique*. Pretoria: UNISA.
197. Mataboge, 2001. *Se Se Jeleng Rre: Molebo wa Kanedi*. M. A. Dissertation.
M.H. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
198. Mawela, F. 1990. *The depiction of women characters in Venda Novels*. M. A.
Dissertation. Pretoria: UNISA.
199. May, C.C. 1976. *Short Story*. Ohio: Ohio University Press.
200. Mayekiso, 1985. *The Historical Novels of Jessie Joyce Gwayi*. M.A. Thesis.
M.M.A. Kwa Dlangzwa: University of Zululand.

201. Maxwell- Mahon, W. 1984. *Critical Texts. Plato to the Present*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
202. Mc Cuen, J. R. 1989. *Reading for Writers*. Glendale: Glendale College.
le Winkler,
A.C.
203. McKee, R. 1991. *Story, Substance, Structure, Style and Principle of Screenwriting*. London: Methuen.
204. Lentricchia, F.le Mc- Laughlin, T. 1990. *Critical Terms for Literary Study*. London: The University of Chicago.
205. Mbiti, J. S. 1975. *African Religious and Philosophy*. London: Heinemann.
206. Medalie, D. 2002. *E.M. Forster`s Modernism*. New York: Pelgrave.
207. Meij, K. 1977. *Verhaal en Studente: Vierde uitgawe, derde druk*. Pretoria: Rudolph, C.F.
le Kemp, G. Haum.
208. Merafe, K.C. 1993. *Tshekatsheko ya molebopuo-loago mo lenyalong, bongakeng, kgotleng, bogweng le bojaleng mo Lehurutshe*. Potchefstroom: PU vir CHO. (Thesis-MA)
209. Meyers, M. 1987. *The Bedford Introduction to Literature*. New York: St. Martin Press Inc.
210. Meyers, A. 1992. *Writing with Confidence*. New York: Harper Collins.
211. Mfoloe, M.F. 1992. *Tshekatsheko ya Gase ga se ya ga Magoleng*. M.A. Thesis. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
212. Miller, J. B. 1979. *Towards a New Psychology of Women*. Harmondsworth: Middlesex.
213. Mills, P. 1996. *Writing in action*. London & New York: Routledge.
214. Modupe- Kolawole, M. 1997. *Womanism and African Consciousness*. Trenton: African World Press.
E.

215. Mogapi, K. 1982. *Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo: Padi*. Gaborone: Longman Penguin Southern Africa.
216. Mogapi, K. 1985. *Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo. Metshameko*. Gaborone: Longman Penguin Southern Africa.
217. Mogapi, K. 1991. *Ngwao ya Setswana*. Mabopane: Sikwane Publishers.
218. Mogapi, K. 1993. *Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo: Padi*. Gaborone: Botswana.
219. Mojalefa, M.J. 1993. *Tshekatsheko ya Sebiloane bjale ka thetokanegelo*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
220. Mojalefa, M.J. 1995. *Pego ye e beakanšhitšwego ya Makgohlo*. (Lekgothoane). Thesese ya D.Litt., Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
221. Mojalefa, M.J. 1996. *Nhlahle ya Boraro (BA) Sepedi 303*. Yunibesithi ya Pretoria: Pretoria.
222. Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. *Nhlahle III (BA) Sepedi 302*. Yunibesithi ya Pretoria: Pretoria.
223. Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. 'Thaetlele', South African Journal. Longman: vol 1 No. 61.
224. Mokoko, M. S. 1995. *A Critical Analysis of the Plot of O. K. Matsepe's Kgorong ya Mošate*. Pretoria: Vista University.
225. Monegi, J. 1998. *The Portrayal of Female Characters in D. P.S. Monyaise's Five Novels*. Pretoria: Vista University.
226. Montagu, A. 1953. *The Natural Superiority of Women*. New York: Lancer Books.
227. More, D.D.R. 1995. *Matlhoko-Matlhoko: A Stylistic Analysis*. Pretoria: Vista University.
228. Morgan, S. 1943. *In the Meantime*. USA: The University of Chicago Press.
229. Morson, G. S. 1994. *Narrative and Freedom: The shadow of Time*. New Have: Yale University Press.
230. Morton, D.Z. 1956. *Craft and Character*. New York: The Viking Press.
231. Mosehla, M.M. 2000. *Bogosi Kupe. Padi ya Ditshwanelo tsa Basadi*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

232. Moss, F.K. 1970. *Characterization in Charlotte Broute`s fiction*. Ph.D. thesis, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin.
234. Mrwebi, N. 1996. *Ebony, Seetebosigo, 94*. South Africa:
235. Msimang, C.T. 1983. *Folktale Infuence on Zulu Novel*. M.A.dissertation. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
236. Mtuze, P.T. 1990. *A Feminist Critique of the Images of Women in Prose Works of Selected Xhosa Writers (1909-1980)*. M. A. Dissertation. Cape Town: University of Cape Town.
237. Muir, E. 1953. *The Structure of the Novel*. London: The Hogarth Press.
238. Murch, A.E. 1968. *The Development of the Detective Novel*. London: Peter Owen.
239. Murray, P. 1985. *Literary Criticism - A Glossary of Major Terms*. London: Longman.
240. Murray, H.F. 1996. *The problem of style*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
241. Natoli, J. 1987. *Tracing the Literary Theory*. Urbana le Chicago: University of Illinois Press.
242. Ngcangca, 1987. *The Images of Women in Selected Sesotho Novels*. Meokhoea Thabo: B.M. Khaketla, Moshemane oa ho di bona: T. Ramakhutla, Chaka: T.M.Mofolo, Unpublished MA Dissertation. Umtata: The University of Transkei.
243. Novakovich, J. 1995. *Fiction Writer: Workshop*. Cinannoci, Ohio: Story Press.
244. Nelson, J.R. 1974. *Hardy`s People. Structure and Character in the Major Fiction*. London: Thesen Verlag Darmstadt.
245. Nicoll, M.A. 1931. *The Theory of Drama*. London: George Harrap.
246. Njoku, J. E. 1980. *The World of African Women*. Metuchen: N. J. & London: The Scarecrow Press.
247. Ntsime, J. M. 1989. *E antswa Letseleng. Setlhopha 10*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
le Kruger, C.
J. H.
248. Ntombela, 1994. *Characterization and Time in C.T. Msimang`s Novel. Akuyiwe Emhlahlweni*. M.A. Dissertation, Pretoria: Vista University.

249. Nzomo, M. 1995. *Women and Democratization Struggle in South Africa: What Relevance to Postmodernism Discourse?* In: Marchand, J. H. & Parpart, J. L.(eds). 1995. *Feminism/Postmodernism Development*. London: Routledge. pp. 131-141.
250. Ochs, E. le 2001. *Living Narrative*. London: Harvard University Press.
Capps, L.
251. O Connell, L. 1996. *When Rain Clouds Gather (Bessie Head)*. Tzaneen: Pro- Ed Study.
252. O`Connor, F. 1965. *The Lonely Voice, the study of a Short Story*. London: Herd Publishers.
253. Ogude, J. A. 1997. *The Use of Popular Forms and Characterization in Ngugi`s Post Colonial Narrator*. English in Africa 24 No. 1 pp. 71-87.
254. Ogundipe- 1994. *Recreating Ourselves: African women and critical Leslie, M. transformation*. New Jersey: African World Press.
255. Ohman, R.M. 1972. *Progomena to the analysis of Prose style*. In H.S Badd (ed) *Essays in Stylistic analysis*. New York: Hartcourt Brace Jovanovich.
256. Olmsted, J. 1973. *The Design of Narrative*. West Haven: Pendulum Press.
257. Olson, K.B. 1992. *Thinking/ Writing*. New York: Harper Collins Publishers.
258. Onega, S. le 1996. *Narratology. An Introduction*. London: Longman.
Garcia Landa,
J.A.
259. O Neil, P. 1994. *Fiction of Discourse: Reading Narrative Theory*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
260. Palmer, F. 1992. *Literature and Moral Understanding*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
261. Pauley, S.E. 1993. *Technical Report Writing Today*. Boston Toronto: Houghton
le Riordan,
Mifflin Company.
D.G.
262. Payne, M. 1996. *A Dictionary of Cultural and Critical Theory*. Oxford: Blackwell.

263. Pearson, S.L. 1976. *Studies of Characterization in Euripides the Medea Elektra and Orestes*. Ph, D. thesis, Princeton: University of Princeton.
264. Peck, J. le 1984. *How to Study Literature*: London: Macmillan Education Ltd
Coyle, M.
265. Peck, J. le 1993. *Literary Terms and Criticism*. London: Macmillan Press.
Coyle, M.
266. Perrine, L. 1983. *Story and Structure*. New York: Harcourt Brace Javanovich.
Inc.
267. Petruso, T. F. 1991. *Life Made Real (Characterization in the Novel since Proust and Joyce)*. Michigan: The University of Michigan Pres.
268. Phala, R.S. 1999. *Thellenyane Batlabolela, Tiragatso ya Boitšhwaro: Thesese ya M.A.* Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
269. Phelan, J. 1930. *Narrative as Rhetoric*. Ohio: Ohio State University Press.
270. Phelan, J. 1987. *Reading Narrative*. Ohio: Ohio State University Press.
277. Phillips, H. A. 1977. *The Plot of the Short Story*. Folcroft: Folcroft Library Edition.
272. Phillips, A. 1987. *Feminism and Equality*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
273. Phillip, W.H. 1999. *Writing Short Scripts*. USA: Syracuse University Press.
274. Porosky, P. 1995. *How to fix Fiction: Techniques of a Professional Writing Consultant*. New York: University Press of America, Inc.
275. Pretorius, W.J. 1982. *Teaching African Literature. A Theoretical and
le Swart, Methodological Introduction*. Pretoria: University of South
J.H.A. Africa.
276. Price, M. 1983. *Forms of Life Character and Moral Imagination in the Novel*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
277. Prince, G. 1987. *A Dictionary of Narratology*. Lincoln and London: University of Nebraska Press.
278. Prince, G. 1982. *Narratology. The Form and Functioning of Narrative*. Berlin: Molton Publishers.

279. Rabinowitz, P.J. 1994. *Understanding Narrative*. Columbus: Ohio State University Press.
280. Ramphele, M. & Boonzaier, E. 1988. *The Position of the African Women: Race and Gender in South Africa*. Cape Town: David Phillip.
281. Ranamane D.T., Mothoagae, M.K. le Shole, J.S. 1976. *Tswana Study Guide. TWA 100-8*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
282. Raselekoane, N.R. 1991. *A Critical Analysis of Language and Style in some Novels of E.S. Madima with Special Reference to Characterization*. M.A. dissertation, Pretoria: University of South Africa.
283. Ray, W. 1984. *Literary Meaning: from phenomenological to deconstruction*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
284. Reid, I. 1977. *The Short Story: A critical idiom*. London: Methuen.
285. Rimmon-Kenan, S. 1983. *Narration: Contemporary Poetics*. London: Methuen.
286. Roberts, E. 1982. *Writing Themes about Literature*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
287. Romberg, B. 1962. *Studies in the Narrative Technique of the First Person Novel*. Stockholm: Alquist and Wiksel Publishers.
288. Ruthven, K.K. 1984. *Feminist Literary Studies. An Introduction*. London: Cambridge University Press.
289. Ryan, R. le van Zyl, S. 1982. *An Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker.
290. Ryan, P. 1988. *What do Women want? A Psycho-Literary Investigation to the quest for fulfilment in recent writing by Women (1965-1985)*. Pretoria: UNISA.
291. Ryan, R. le van Zyl, S. 1992. *Feministic and the Woman's Movement: Dynamics of change in Social Movement, Ideology and Activism*. New York: Routledge.

292. Rylance, R. 1987. *Debating Texts, A Reader in Twentieth - Century Literary Theory and Method*. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.
293. Sanger, K. 1998. *The Language of Fiction*. London and New York: Routledge.
294. Scholes, R. 1966. *Approaches to the Novel Materials Poetic for a poetics*. Francisco: Chandler Publishing Company.
295. Scholes, R. 1981. *Elements of Fiction*. New York: Oxford University Press.
296. Scholes, R. le Comley, N. C. 1985. *The practice of writing*. New York: St Martin's Press.
297. Scott, A.F. 1965. *Current Literary Terms: A Concise Dictionary*. Macmillan.
298. Scrivner, L.M. 1968. *A Guide to Oral Interpretation*. New York: The Odyssey Press.
299. Schipper, M. 1989. *Beyond the Boundaries: African Literature and Literary Theory*. London: Allison and Bushy / W. H. Allen & Co. Plc.
300. Sebate, P. M. 1990. *Plot structure, Suspense and Time Scheme in the short story: A compression of Magoleng's Ga le a ka la tswa and Lephogole's Mo Letlalong la nku*. Pretoria: UNISA.
301. Sebakwane, S. 1993. *Education of Pedi Women: Roots of subordination in the present*. Mmabatho: University of Bophuthatswana Institute of Education.
302. Sebakwane, S. 1994. *Pedi Women and Colonial Legacies*. Mmabatho: University of Bophuthatswana Institute of Education. Vol. 13, no.3. pp. 10-14.
303. Sebate, P.M. 1990. *Plot Structure, Suspence and Time Scheme in the Short Story: A Comparison of Magoleng`s 'Ga le a ka la tswa' and Lephogole`s Mo Letlalong la Nku*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
304. Sebate, P.M. 1992. *Setting, Plot Structure and Narrative Point of View in J. S. Shole's Short Story Collection of O Foo ke Fano*. M.A. Dissertation. Pretoria: Vista University.

305. Sebate, P. M. 1999. *The Tswana short story: from D. B. Magoleng to O. K. Bogatsu*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria. Dissertation Ph.D.
306. Seema, J. 1995. *A Structuralist Approach to B.M.Khaketla 's Novel. Mosali a Nkhola*. M.A. Dissertation. Pretoria: Vista University.
307. Segre, C. 1988. *Introduction to Analysis of the Literary Text*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
308. Selden, R. 1985. *A reader's guide to contemporary literary theory*. Brighton: Harvester Press.
309. Selden, R. le Widdowson, P. 1993. *A reader's guide to contemporary literary theory*. New York: Harvester Press.
310. Serudu, S.M. 1979. *Character Delineation in some Novels of O. K. Matsepe*. Pretoria: Unpublished MA dissertation. Unisa.
311. Serudu, M.S. 1989. *Koketšatsebo*. Pretoria: De Jager Haum.
312. Sessions, V. D. le Holland, J.B. 1975. *Your Role in Oral Interpretation*. Boston: Holbrook Press.
313. Shaw, H. 1972. *Dictionary of Literary Terms*. London: New York: McGraw-Hill.
314. Shaw, V. 1983. *The Short Story: A critical Introduction*. London: Longman.
315. Shipley, J.T. 1970. *Dictionary of World Literary Terms: forms, techniques*. London: Allen and Urwin.
316. Shipley, J.T. 1986. *Dictionary of World Literature: Criticism, Forms and Techniques*. Toronto: Littlefield, Adams & Company.
317. Shole, S.J. 1988. *Mefama ya diterama tsa Setswana*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
318. Shole, J.S.S. 1997. *Time Relations in Selected Novels of Monyaise, Mmileng and Malope. A Structural Analysis*. Thesese ya Bongaka. Pretoria: UNISA.
319. Sikwane, L.Z., Mothoagae, M. K. le Sebate, P.M. 1984. *Tswana. Study Guide for TWA100-8. (Dikwalo: Porouse, Poko, Terama)*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.

320. Siren News, 1996. *Beijing 1995- Its Implications and Challenges For South African Women*. Beijing, 1995: iii-iv, Beijing Conference 1995: 2. Vol. 4. no1. pp.15.
321. Smiley, S. 1971. *Playwriting: The Structure of Action*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall-Eaglewood Cliffs.
322. Smith, L.W. 1996. *Confession on the Novel*. London: Associated University Press.
323. South Africa 1996. *Constitution of the Republic of South Africa*, adopted by the Constitutional Assembly on May, 08, 1996. Cape Town:
324. Souvage, J. 1965. *An Introduction to the study of the Novel*. New York: Wetenschappelijke Uitgeverij.
325. Stanzel, F.K. 1986. *A Theory of Narrative*. London: Cambridge University Press.
326. Stayt, H.A. 1968. *The BaVenda*. Frank Cassa Company Ltd.
327. Steiner, W. 1988. *Pictures of Romance. Form against Context in Painting and Literature*. Chicago and London: The University of Chicago Press.
328. Stern, J. 1991. *Making, Shaping Fiction*. New York: W. W. Norton.
329. Stevens, B.K. 1987. *A Guide to Literary Criticism and Research*. New York: The College of Wooster.
330. Stewart, R.F. 1980. *And Always a Dectire*. New York: David and Charles.
331. Stone, W. le 1977. *The Short Story: an Introduction*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Bell, J.G.
332. Stone, W. 1983. *The Short story: an introduction*. New York: McGrall-Hill.
- Packer, N.H.
- le Hoopes, R.
333. Strachan, A. 1988. *“Uthingo Lwenkosazana” van D.B.Z.Ntuli in Narratologiese Ondersoek*. Thesese ya Bongaka. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
334. Straugh, A.O. 1998. *Bridges To Academic Writing*. Cambridge: Cambridge University.

335. Suleiman, S.R. 1980. *The Reader in the Text: Essays on Audience and Interpretation*. New York: Princeton University Press.
336. Swanepoel, C. 1990. *African Literature: an approaches and applications*: Pretoria: Haum Tertiary.
337. Tallis, R. 1995. *Not Saussure: A Critique of Post-Saussurean Literary Theory*. New York: St Martin's Press.
338. Taylor, R. 1981. *Understanding the Elements of Literature. Its Forms, Techniques and Cultural Conventions*. London: Macmillan Publishers.
339. Thomas, F.N. 1992. *The Writer Writing: Philosophic Acts in Literature*. New Jersey: Pinceton University Press.
340. Thrall, W. F. 1960. *A Handbook to Literature*. New York: The Odyssey Press.
- le Hibbard, A.
341. Tompskin, J.P. 1980. *Reader's Response: From Formalism to Post-Structuralism*. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University.
342. Trail, G. 2000. *A Rhetorical Terms and concepts, A Contemporary Glossary*. New York: Harcourt College Publishers.
343. Trilling, L. 1970. *Literary Criticism: an Introductory Reader*. New York: Rinehart and Winston.
344. Troyka, L.Q. 1993. *Handbook for Writers*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
345. Turco, L. 1999. *The book of Literary Terms: the genre of fiction. Drama, nonfiction, literary criticism and scholarship*. Hanover: University Press of England.
346. Vandermoere, 1982. *The Study of the Novel: A Structural Approach*. Hauven: H. Campus Katolieke Universiteit.
347. Van Gorp, H. 1984. *Lexicon van Literaire Termen: Tweede, Herziene en le ba bangwe*. Gronigen: Woliers-Noordhoff.
348. Van Peer, W. 1988. *The Taming of the Text. Experience in Language, Literature and Culture*. London: Routledge.

349. Van Vuuren, N. 1992. *The Subversion of Women as practiced by Churches Witchhunters and other sexists*. Philadelphia: The Westminister Press.
350. Visser, M.W. 1982. *Russian Formalism (In Ryan, R. & van Zyl, S. An Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker.
351. Wagenknecht, E. 1947. *Abram Lincoln, His Life, Work, and Character*. New York: Creative Age Press.
352. Walder, D. 1992. *Literature in the Modern World: Critical Essays and Documents*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
353. Wales, K. 1986. *A Dictionary of Stylistics*. London: Longman Publishers.
354. Wales, K. 1989. *A Dictionary of Stylistics*. London: Longman Publishers.
355. Wales, K. 1995. *A Dictionary of Stylistics*. London: Longman Publishers.
356. Wales, K. 1996. *A Dictionary of Stylistics*. London: Longman Group.
357. Watts, C. 1984. *The deceptive text: An Introduction to covert plots*. Sussex: The Harcourster Press.
358. Watts, N. 1996. *Writing a Novel*. Great Britain: Cox and Wyman Ltd, Reading, Berkshire.
359. Weber, J.J. 1996. *Stylistcs Reader.From Roman Jakobson to the present*. New York: St Martin`s Press, Inc
360. Webster, R. 1995. *Studying Literary Theory: A Introduction*. New York: Arnold, Hodder Headline Group.
361. Webster, R. 1996. *Studying Literary Theory: An Intriiduction*. New York: Arnold, Hodder Headline Group.
362. Wellek, R. le Warren, A. 1983. *Theory of Literature*. New York: Lowe and Brydone.
363. Williams, V. le Blake, C.D. 1992. *Exploration from sentence to paragraph*. New York: Harper Collins Publishers.
364. Wilton, A.J. 1994. *Characterization in Selected Novels of Pierre Loti: Seafolk and the Sea. Dissertation Abstracts International*.

365. Winks, R. 1980. *Detective Fiction. (A collection of critical essays)*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
366. Wright, W.J. 1986. *A Dictionary of Thematically related words*. Johannesburg: Educum Publishers.
367. Wymer, T.L., 1978. *Intersections: The Elements of Fiction in Science Fiction*. Bowling Green, Ohio: Bowling Green State University.
Calderonello, A., Leland, L.P. le ba bangwe.
368. Yelland, H.L., 1983. *A Handbook of Literary Terms*. Boston: The Writer.
Jones, S.S. le Easton, K.S.W.

SUMMARY

This investigation looks on how Setswana short story writers depict female characters in short stories as compared to their male counterparts. Four methods are employed in this study, namely: definition, interpretation, comparison and classification, to cast light on the problems of depiction of female characters. An adapted narratological model was considered most suitable for this study. In this model, when content is discussed, topic is emphasized, when plot structure is analysed, theme is highlighted and when style is examined, atmosphere is of paramount importance.

Vital concepts related to the portrayal of female characters are (a) author, (b) text structure, (c) character, (d) womanism and (e) feminism.

Discussions of the concept of the author tend to fall into two groups, namely: the real author and the author of the text. This second group, is also subdivided into three classes, which are biographical, implied and abstract authors. The author as a person is the originator of the events, which are obviously related to the depiction of female characters. A biographical author is connected to real events, which are then used to describe female characters. An abstract author in this study is taken to mean the same as an implied author, because both types of voice disclose the information of the real author in the depiction of female characters. This information is the events through which female characters are portrayed in Setswana short stories.

The structure of the text is examined as divided into three strata, namely: content, plot structure and style. Content is discussed as the events which will make up the plot have not been arranged by the author yet, that is are there before the text is written. This content layer has four elements, namely: events, characters, time and space, which are united into one unit by the topic. This topic controls all these elements. Plot structure is then the way in which the author as originator of the events arranges them. In the plot structure the four elements of the content are allocated different functions which revolve around one theme only. Analysis of plot structure is very important because it is where events related to female characters are arranged. Style is defined as a way in which an author uses language to expose his female characters when writing his short stories.

The short story is divided in this study into two major types, namely: stories that simply inform and stories that entertain. Description of both types of short stories is given equal attention because the portrayal of female characters in many Setswana short stories is the aim of this examination.

Character is the next concept examined in this study. Characters can be any of four types, namely: (a) content characters, (b) plot structure characters, (c) flat characters and (d) round characters. Content and plot structure characters differ in function in the plot. The distinction between flat and round characters lies in the manner in which they are described. These distinctions are important because this research focuses on female characters in the presentation selected Setswana short stories. Female characters can be portrayed by the author himself/herself, the narrator, the character himself/herself and/or

by other characters. In these Setswana short stories female characters are usually portrayed as having no rights, which reflect all the mistakes made by people though not admitted by society in general. The portrayal of female characters can be approached using several categories, namely: womanism, experimental phase and feminism. Thus, analysis of selected Setswana short stories unravels how Setswana short story writers depict female characters, whether as womanists, women of the experimental phase or as feminists. Thus, this study divides the selected Setswana short stories into three groups, namely: stories of phase of womanism, stories of experimental phase and stories of phase of feminism, to find out whether depiction of female characters belong to only one of these three themes or to more than one.

Stories of phase of womanism

The study gives an investigation of womanism: Distinguishing characteristics related to womanism are:

- oppression and ill-treatment of female characters;
- discrimination and segregation of female characters;
- ignorance of female characters;
- the fact that female character should be beaten when they have done something wrong; and
- restriction of the role of female characters to taking care of their own families and the extended family.

Setswana short story writers who write about womanism include Chikane (*'Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo'* and *'Sego sa metsi'*), Magoleng and Ntsime (*'Khutsana and Lerato le eseng lona'*), Shole (*'Seteropo ke sa gago'* and *'Tlogela ngwanake'*), Malope (*'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...'* and *'O nkutlwe'*) and Sikwane (*'MmaModiegi'*). These short story writers portray female characters living traditional lives even through events which address the issues of feminism. This vividly indicates that although life changes, women`s lives remain static, according to these Setswana short story writers.

Stories of phase of feminism

Feminism is the next concept explored by this study. The outstanding features which have been discovered in feminism attempts to:

- eradicate oppression of female characters;
- fight for equality amongst women and men in all spheres of life;
- remove segregation of and discrimination against female characters; and
- change the whole society.

Setswana short story writers whose work explores the above aspects include Sikwane (*'MmaModiegi'*), Shole (*'Seteropo ke sa gago'* and *'Tlogela ngwanake'*), Chikane (*'Sego sa metsi'*) and Malope (*'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana `a mmaago...'* and *'O nkutlwe'*).

These short story writers emphasize a change in the lives of female characters, describing the fight for equality for all so that each person becomes liberated.

Stories of experimental phase

Finally, this study examines the experimental phase which shares with both womanism and feminism. Setswana short story writers of the experimental phase intertwine these two approaches when they write their short stories. Features that are identified in both womanism and feminism are:

- the freedom of female characters;
- the liberation of the whole society;
- agreement on marriage and
- working together as a team to solve the problems of society.

Malope is shown to be a Setswana short story writer who mixes womanism and feminism. What Malope stresses is that often female characters do not know where they stand, whether they belong to womanism or feminism, and so they end up living a double life.

Key terms

Character

Characterization

Womanistic phase

Experimental phase

Feministic phase

Author

Text

Theme

Short story

Technique

OPSOMMING

Die ondersoek kyk na hoe Setswana kortverhaalskrywers vroulike karakters uitbeeld in hul kortverhale in teenstelling met hul manlike eweknieë. Daar is van vier metodes in die studie gebruik gemaak naamlik: definisie, interpretasie, vergelyking en klassifikasie om lig te werp op die probleme rondom die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters. 'n Aangepaste narratologiese model is beskou as die geskikste vir hierdie studie. Binne hierdie model, as inhoud bespreek word, word die onderwerp beklemtoon, waar plotstruktuur geanaliseer word, word tema beklemtoon en as styl ondersoek word, is atmosfeer van kardinale belang.

Belangrike konsepte wat verband hou met die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters is (a) outeur, (b) teksstruktuur, (c) karakter, (d) die aard van vrouwees en (e) feminisme.

Gesprekke oor die konsep van die outeur val binne twee groepe naamlik: in die werklike outeur en die outeur van die teks. Die tweede groep word onderverdeel in die drie klasse naamlik: biografiese, implisiete en die abstrak outeurs. Die outeur as 'n persoon is die inisieerde van die gebeure wat verband hou met die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters. Die biografiese outeur is verband met werklike gebeure wat dan gebruik word om vroulike karakters te beskryf. 'n Abstrakte outeur word in die studie in dieselfde lig gesien as die implisiete outeur want beide tipes stemme openbaar die inligting van die werklike outeur in die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters. Hierdie inligting, is die gebeure waarin vroulike karakters uitgebeeld word in Setswana kortverhale.

Die struktuur van die teks is ondersoek as verdeel in drie strata, naamlik: inhoud, plotstruktuur en styl. Inhoud word bespreek as die gebeure wat die plot sal opmaak en wat nie deur 'n bepaalde outeur georden is nie, maar wat reeds bestaan het voor die teks geskryf is. Die inhoudslaag bestaan uit vier elemente, naamlik: gebeure, karakters, tyd en ruimte wat verenig word as een eenheid deur die onderwerp.

Hierdie onderwerp beheer al hierdie elemente. Plotstruktuur word beskou as 'n wyse waarop die outeur hierdie elemente orden as die inisieerder van gebeure. Binne die plotstruktuur word verskillende funksies aan hierdie vier elemente toeverdeel wat na die rigting van 'n enkele tema beweeg. Analise van die plotstruktuur is baie belangrik want dit is waar gebeure wat verband hou met vroulike karakters georden word. Styl word omskryf as die manier waarop 'n outeur taal gebruik word om vroulike karakters mee te openbaar tydens die skryf van sy kortverhale.

Die kortverhaal word in hierdie studie in twee hoofipes verdeel, naamlik: stories wat slegs inlig en stories wat vermaak. Beskrywings van beide tipes van kortverhale kry gelyke aandag, want die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters in Setswana kortverhale is die doel van hierdie ondersoek.

Karakters is die volgende konsep wat ondersoek word in hierdie studie. Karakters kan in vier tipes ingedeel word, naamlik: (a) inhoudkarakters, (b) plotstruktuurkarakters, (c) plat karakters en (d) ronde karakters. Inhouds- en plotstruktuurkarakters verskil ten opsigte van funksie in die plot. Die onderskeid tussen plat en ronde karakters lê in die wyse

waarop hulle beskryf word. Hierdie onderskeide is belangrik, want hierdie navorsing fokus op vroulike karakters in die geselekteerde Setswana kortverhale. Vroulike karakters kan uitgebeeld word deur die outeur self, die verteler, die karakter homself/haarself en/of deur ander karakters. In hierdie Setswana kortverhale word vroulike karakters uitgebeeld asof hulle geen regte het nie, wat al die foute reflekteer wat mense begaan het en nie deur die gemeenskap in die algemeen erken word nie. Die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters kan op verskeie maniere benader word, naamlik: die aard van vrou -wees, die eksperimentele fase en feminisme. Analise van geselekteerde Setswana kortverhale ontmasker op welke wyses Setswana kortverhaalskrywers, vroulike karakters uitbeeld of hulle uitgebeeld word as vrouens wat hul vroulike aard vooropstel, vrouens wat deel vorm van die eksperimentele fase of as feministe.

Dus verdeel hierdie studie die geselekteerde Setswana kortverhale in drie groepe., naamlik: stories wat die fase van die aard van vrou-wees belig, stories uit die eksperimentele fase en stories afkomstig van die fase van feminisme, om uit te vind of die uitbeelding van vroulike karakters behoort tot slegs een van hierdie drie temas of tot meer as een.

Stories wat die fase van die aard van vrou - wees belig

Die studie ondersoek die aard van vrou -wees. Onderkeidende kenmerke wat verband hou met die aard van vrou - wees is:

- onderdrukking en swak behandeling van die vroulike karakters;
- diskriminasie teen en segregasie van die vroulike karakters;

- onkundigheid rondom die vroulike karakters;
- die feit dat die vroulike karakters geslaan moet word as hulle iets verkeerd gedoen het; en
- beperkings rondom die rol van die vroulike karakters om na hulle eie gesin en uitgebreide familie om te sien.

Setswana kortverhaaskrywers wat skryf oor die aard van vrouwees sluit in:

Chikane ('Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo' en 'Sego sa metsi'), Magoleng en Ntsime('Khutsana' en 'Lerato le e seng lona'), Shole ('Seteropo ke sa gago'), Malope ('Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' en 'O nkutlwe') en Sikwane ('MmaModiegi'). Hierdie kortverhaaskrywers beeld vroulike karakters uit as persone wat tradisionele lewens lei self in terme van gebeure wat kwessies rondom feminisme aanspreek. Dit illustreer baie duidelik dat al verander lewensomstandighede, bly die lewe van vroulike karakters staties, volgens hierdie Setswana kortverhaaskrywers.

Stories afkomstig van die fase van feminisme

Feminisme is die volgende konsep wat deur hierdie studie ondersoek word. Die uitstaande kenmerke wat geïdentifiseer is in feminisme poog om:

- die onderdrukking van die vroulike hoofkarakters uit te roei;
- te veg vir gelykheid onder vrouens en mans op alle lewensterreine;
- segregasie en diskriminasie van die vroulike karakters te verwyder; en
- om die gemeenskap in sy totaliteit te verander.

Setswana kortverhaalskrywers wie se werk die bogenoemde aspekte aanroer, sluit in: Sikwane ('MmaModiegi' en 'Tlogela ngwanake'), Shole ('Seteropo ke sa gago'), Chikane ('Sego sa metsi') en Malope ('Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana `a mmaago...' en 'O nkutlwe'). Hierdie kortverhaalskrywers beklemtoon `n verandering in die lewens van vroulike karakters deur die beskrywing van gelykheid vir almal, sodat elke persoon bevry word.

Stories uit di fase van ontwikkeling

Ten slotte ondersoek hierdie studie eksperimentele fase wat deur beide die aard van vrou - wees en feminisme gedeel word. Setswana kortverhaalskrywers behorende tot die eksperimentele fase verweef hierdie twee benaderings in hul kortverhale. Kenmerke wat geïdentifiseer word in beide vroulikheid en feminisme is:

- die vryheid van die vroulike karakters;
- die bevryding van die hele gemeenskap;
- ooreenkoms om te trou; en
- samewerking as `n span om probleme in die gemeenskap op te los.

Malope word aangedui as `n Setswana kortverhaalskrywers wat vroulikheid en feminisme vermeng. Malope beklemtoon dat vroulike karakters dikwels nie weet waar hulle tuis behoort op die skeidslyn tussen die aard van vrou - wees of feminisme nie, wat veroorsaak dat hulle `n dubbele lewe is.

Sleutelterme

Karakter

Karakterisering

Fase van vrou-wees

Eksperimentele fase

Feministiese fase

Outeur

Teks

Tema

Kortverhaal

Tegniek